# The package piton*

F. Pantigny
fpantigny@wanadoo.fr

July 9, 2025

**Abstract**

The package piton provides tools to typeset computer listings, with syntactic highlighting, by using the Lua library LPEG. It requires LuaLaTeX.

## 1 Presentation

The package piton uses the Lua library LPEG[1] for parsing informatic listings and typesets them with syntactic highlighting. Since it uses the Lua of LuaLaTeX, it works with `lualatex` only (and won't work with the other engines: `latex`, `pdflatex` and `xelatex`). It does not use external program and the compilation does not require `--shell-escape`. The compilation is very fast since all the parsing is done by the library LPEG, written in C.

Here is an example of code typeset by piton, with the environment `{Piton}`.

```
from math import pi

def arctan(x,n=10):
    """Compute the mathematical value of arctan(x)

    n is the number of terms in the sum
    """
    if x < 0:
        return -arctan(-x) # recursive call
    elif x > 1:
        return pi/2 - arctan(1/x)
        (we have used that arctan(x) + arctan(1/x) = π/2 for x > 0)[2]
    else:
        s = 0
        for k in range(n):
            s += (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1)
        return s
```

The main alternatives to the package piton are probably the packages listings and minted.

The name of this extension (piton) has been chosen arbitrarily by reference to the pitons used by the climbers in alpinism.

*This document corresponds to the version 4.7 of piton, at the date of 2025/07/09.

[1]LPEG is a pattern-matching library for Lua, written in C, based on *parsing expression grammars*: http://www.inf.puc-rio.br/~roberto/lpeg/

[2]This LaTeX escape has been done by beginning the comment by `#>`.

## 2 Installation

The package piton is contained in two files: `piton.sty` and `piton.lua` (the LaTeX file `piton.sty` loaded by `\usepackage` will load the Lua file `piton.lua`). Both files must be in a repertory where LaTeX will be able to find them, for instance in a `texmf` tree. However, the best is to install piton with a TeX distribution such as MiKTeX, TeX Live or MacTeX.

## 3 Use of the package

The package piton must be used with **LuaLaTeX exclusively**: if another LaTeX engine (`latex`, `pdflatex`, `xelatex`,...) is used, a fatal error will be raised.

### 3.1 Loading the package

The package piton should be loaded by: `\usepackage{piton}`.

The package piton uses and *loads* the package xcolor. It does not use any exterior program.

### 3.2 Choice of the computer language

The package piton supports two kinds of languages:

- the languages natively supported by piton, which are Python, OCaml, C (in fact C++), SQL and two special languages called `minimal` and `verbatim`;
- the languages defined by the final user by using the built-in command `\NewPitonLanguage` described p. 10 (the parsers of those languages can't be as precise as those of the languages supported natively by piton).

By default, the language used is Python.

It's possible to change the current language with the command `\PitonOptions` and its key `language`: `\PitonOptions{language = OCaml}`.

In fact, for piton, the names of the computer languages are always **case-insensitive**. In this example, we might have written `Ocaml` or `ocaml`.

For the developers, let's say that the name of the current language is stored (in lower case) in the L3 public variable `\l_piton_language_str`.

In what follows, we will speak of Python, but the features described also apply to the other languages.

### 3.3 The tools provided to the user

The package piton provides several tools to typeset informatic codes: the command `\piton`, the environment `{Piton}` and the command `\PitonInputFile`.

- The command `\piton` should be used to typeset small pieces of code inside a paragraph. For example:

  `\piton{def square(x): return x*x}`    `def square(x): return x*x`

  The syntax and particularities of the command `\piton` are detailed below.
- The environment `{Piton}` should be used to typeset multi-lines code. Since it takes its argument in a verbatim mode, it can't be used within the argument of a LaTeX command. For sake of customization, it's possible to define new environments similar to the environment `{Piton}` with the command `\NewPitonEnvironment`: cf. 4.3 p. 9.
- The command `\PitonInputFile` is used to insert and typeset an external file: cf. 6.3 p. 17.

## 3.4 The double syntax of the command \piton

In fact, the command `\piton` is provided with a double syntax. It may be used as a standard command of LaTeX taking its argument between curly braces (`\piton{...}`) but it may also be used with a syntax similar to the syntax of the LaTeX command `\verb`, that is to say with the argument delimited by two identical characters (e.g.: `\piton|...|` or `\piton+...+`).

- Syntax `\piton{...}`

  When its argument is given between curly braces, the command `\piton` does not take its argument in verbatim mode. In particular:

  - several consecutive spaces will be replaced by only one space (and also the character of end of line),
    but the command `\␣` is provided to force the insertion of a space;
  - it's not possible to use `%` inside the argument,
    but the command `\%` is provided to insert a `%`;
  - the braces must be appear by pairs correctly nested
    but the commands `\{` and `\}` are provided for individual braces;
  - the LaTeX commands[3] of the argument are fully expanded and not executed,
    so, it's possible to use `\\` to insert a backslash.

  The other characters (including `#`, `^`, `_`, `&`, `$` and `@`) must be inserted without backslash.

  Examples :

  ```
  \piton{MyString = '\\n'}                          MyString = '\n'
  \piton{def even(n): return n\%2==0}               def even(n): return n%2==0
  \piton{c="#"    # an affectation }                c="#" # an affectation
  \piton{c="#" \ \ \ # an affectation }             c="#"    # an affectation
  \piton{MyDict = {'a': 3, 'b': 4 }}                MyDict = {'a': 3, 'b': 4 }
  ```

  It's possible to use the command `\piton` with that syntax in the arguments of a LaTeX command.[4]

  However, since the argument is expanded (in the TeX sens), one should take care not using in its argument *fragile* commands (that is to say commands which are neither *protected* nor *fully expandable*).

- Syntax `\piton|...|`

  When the argument of the command `\piton` is provided between two identical characters (all the characters are allowed except `%`, `\`, `#`, `{`, `}` and the space), that argument is taken in a *verbatim mode*. Therefore, with that syntax, the command `\piton` can't be used within the argument of another command.

  Examples :

  ```
  \piton|MyString = '\n'|                           MyString = '\n'
  \piton!def even(n): return n%2==0!                def even(n): return n%2==0
  \piton+c="#"    # an affectation +                c="#"     # an affectation
  \piton?MyDict = {'a': 3, 'b': 4}?                 MyDict = {'a': 3, 'b': 4}
  ```

[3] That concerns the commands beginning with a backslash but also the active characters (with catcode equal to 13).

[4] For example, it's possible to use the command `\piton` in a footnote. Example : `s = 123`.

## 4 Customization

### 4.1 The keys of the command \PitonOptions

The command `\PitonOptions` takes in as argument a comma-separated list of *key=value* pairs. The scope of the settings done by that command is the current TeX group.[5]
These keys may also be applied to an individual environment `{Piton}` (between square brackets).

- The key `language` specifies which computer language is considered (that key is case-insensitive). It's possible to use the name of the six built-in languages (`Python`, `OCaml`, `C`, `SQL`, `minimal` and `verbatim`) or the name of a language defined by the user with `\NewPitonLanguage` (cf. part 5, p. 10).

  The initial value is `Python`.

- The key `font-command` contains instructions of font which will be inserted at the beginning of all the elements composed by `piton` (without surprise, these instructions are not used for the so-called "LaTeX comments").

  The initial value is `\ttfamily` and, thus, `piton` uses by default the current monospaced font.

- The key `gobble` takes in as value a positive integer $n$: the first $n$ characters are discarded (before the process of highlighting of the code) for each line of the environment `{Piton}`. These characters are not necessarily spaces.

  When the key `gobble` is used without value, it is equivalent to the key `auto-gobble`, that we describe now.

- When the key `auto-gobble` is in force, the extension `piton` computes the minimal value $n$ of the number of consecutive spaces beginning each (non empty) line of the environment `{Piton}` and applies `gobble` with that value of $n$.

- When the key `env-gobble` is in force, `piton` analyzes the last line of the environment `{Piton}`, that is to say the line which contains `\end{Piton}` and determines whether that line contains only spaces followed by the `\end{Piton}`. If we are in that situation, `piton` computes the number $n$ of spaces on that line and applies `gobble` with that value of $n$. The name of that key comes from *environment gobble*: the effect of gobble is set by the position of the commands `\begin{Piton}` and `\end{Piton}` which delimit the current environment.

- The key `write` takes in as argument a name of file (with its extension) and write the content[6] of the current environment in that file. At the first use of a file by `piton` (during a given compilation done by LaTeX), it is erased. In fact, the file is written once at the end of the compilation of the file by LuaLaTeX.

- The key `path-write` specifies a path where the files written by the key `write` will be written.

- New 4.4

  The key `join` is similar to the key `write` but the files which are created are joined (as *joined files*) in the PDF. Be careful: Some PDF readers don't provide any tool to access to these joined files. Among the applications wich provide an access to those joined files, we will mention the free application Foxit PDF Reader, which is available on all the platforms.

- New 4.5

  The key `print` controls whether the content of the environment is actually printed (with the syntactic formating) in the PDF. Of course, the initial value of `print` is `true`. However, it may be useful to use `print=false` in some circonstancies (for example, when the key `write` or the key `join` is used).

[5]We remind that a LaTeX environment is, in particular, a TeX group.
[6]In fact, it's not exactly the body of the environment but the value of `piton.get_last_code()` which is the body without the overwritten LaTeX formatting instructions (cf. the part 7, p. 31).

- The key `line-numbers` activates the line numbering in the environments `{Piton}` and in the listings resulting from the use of `\PitonInputFile`.

  In fact, the key `line-numbers` has several subkeys.

  - With the key `line-numbers/skip-empty-lines`, the empty lines (which contains only spaces) are considered as non existent for the line numbering (if the key `/absolute`, described below, is in force, the key `/skip-empty-lines` is no-op in `\PitonInputFile`). The initial value of that key is `true` (and not `false`).[7]
  - With the key `line-numbers/label-empty-lines`, the labels (that is to say the numbers) of the empty lines are displayed. If the key `/skip-empty-line` is in force, the clé `/label-empty-lines` is no-op. The initial value of that key is `true`.[8]
  - With the key `line-numbers/absolute`, in the listings generated in `\PitonInputFile`, the numbers of the lines displayed are *absolute* (that is to say: they are the numbers of the lines in the file). That key may be useful when `\PitonInputFile` is used to insert only a part of the file (cf. part 6.3.2, p. 17). The key `/absolute` is no-op in the environments `{Piton}` and those created by `\NewPitonEnvironment`.
  - The key `line-numbers/start` requires that the line numbering begins to the value of the key.
  - With the key `line-numbers/resume`, the counter of lines is not set to zero at the beginning of each environment `{Piton}` or use of `\PitonInputFile` as it is otherwise. That allows a numbering of the lines across several environments.
  - The key `line-numbers/sep` is the horizontal distance between the numbers of lines (inserted by `line-numbers`) and the beginning of the lines of code. The initial value is 0.7 em.
  - The key `line-numbers/format` is a list of tokens which are inserted before the number of line in order to format it. It's possible to put, *at the end* of the list, a LaTeX command with one argument, such as, for example, `\fbox`.
    The initial value is `\footnotesize\color{gray}`.

  For convenience, a mechanism of factorisation of the prefix `line-numbers` is provided. That means that it is possible, for instance, to write:

  ```
  \PitonOptions
    {
      line-numbers =
        {
          skip-empty-lines = false ,
          label-empty-lines = false ,
          sep = 1 em ,
          format = \footnotesize \color{blue}
        }
    }
  ```

- The key `left-margin` corresponds to a margin on the left. That key may be useful in conjunction with the key `line-numbers` if one does not want the numbers in an overlapping position on the left.

  It's possible to use the key `left-margin` with the special value `auto`. With that value, if the key `line-numbers` is in force, a margin will be automatically inserted to fit the numbers of lines. See an example part 8.2 on page 32.

- The key `background-color` sets the background color of the environments `{Piton}` and the listings produced by `\PitonInputFile` (it's possible to fix the width of that background with the key `width` or the key `max-width` described below).

[7]For the language Python, the empty lines in the docstrings are taken into account (by design).
[8]When the key `split-on-empty-lines` is in force, the labels of the empty lines are never printed.

The key `background-color` accepts a color defined «on the fly». For example, it's possible to write `background-color = [cmyk]{0.1,0.05,0,0}`.

The key `background-color` supports also as value a *list* of colors. In this case, the successive rows are colored by using the colors of the list in a cyclic way.

**New 4.6** In that list, the special color `none` may be use to specify no color at all.

*Example* : `\PitonOptions{background-color = {gray!15,none}}`

- **New 4.7**

  It's possible to use the key `rounded-corners` to require rounded corners for the colored panels drawn by the key `background-color` The initial value of that is 0 pt, which means that the corners are not rounded. If the key `rounded-corners` is used, the extension `tikz` must be loaded because those rounded corners are drawn by using `tikz`. If `tikz` is not loaded, an error will be raised at the first use of the key `rounded-corners`.

  The default value of the key `rounded-corners` is 4 pt.[9]

- With the key `prompt-background-color`, `piton` adds a color background to the lines beginning with the prompt "`>>>`" (and its continuation "`...`") characteristic of the Python consoles with REPL (*read-eval-print loop*).

- The key `width` fixes the width of the listing in the PDF. The initial value of that parameter is the current value of `\linewidth`.

  That parameter is used for:

  – the breaking the lines which are too long (except, of course, when the key `break-lines` is set to false: cf. p. 19);

  – the color of the backgrounds specified by the keys `background-color` and `prompt-background-color` described below;

  – the width of the LaTeX box created by the key `box` when that key is used (cf. p. 12);

  – the width of the graphical box created by the key `tcolorbox` when that key is used.

- **New 4.6**

  The key `max-width` is similar to the key `width` but it fixes the *maximal* width of the lines. If all the lines of the listing are shorter than the value provided to `max-width`, the parameter `width` will be equal to the maximal length of the lines of the listing, that is to say the natural width of the listing.

  For legibility of the code, `width=min` is a shortcut for `max-width=\linewidth`.

- When the key `show-spaces-in-strings` is activated, the spaces in the strings of characters[10] are replaced by the character ␣ (U+2423 : OPEN BOX). Of course, that character U+2423 must be present in the monospaced font which is used.[11]

  Example : `my_string = 'Very␣good␣answer'`

  With the key `show-spaces`, all the spaces are replaced by U+2423 (and no line break can occur on those "visible spaces", even when the key `break-lines`[12] is in force). By the way, one should remark that all the trailing spaces (at the end of a line) are deleted by `piton` — and, therefore, won't be represented by ␣. Moreover, when the key `show-spaces` is in force, the tabulations at the beginning of the lines are represented by arrows.

[9]This value is the initial value of the *rounded corners* of TikZ.

[10]With the language Python that feature applies only to the short strings (delimited by `'` or `"`) and, in particular, it does not apply for the *doc strings*. In OCaml, that feature does not apply to the *quoted strings*.

[11]The initial value of `font-command` is `\ttfamily` and, thus, by default, `piton` merely uses the current monospaced font.

[12]cf. 6.4.1 p. 19

```
\begin{Piton}[language=C,line-numbers,gobble,background-color=gray!15
              rounded-corners,width=min,splittable=4]
    void bubbleSort(int arr[], int n) {
        int temp;
        int swapped;
        for (int i = 0; i < n-1; i++) {
            swapped = 0;
            for (int j = 0; j < n - i - 1; j++) {
                if (arr[j] > arr[j + 1]) {
                    temp = arr[j];
                    arr[j] = arr[j + 1];
                    arr[j + 1] = temp;
                    swapped = 1;
                }
            }
            if (!swapped) break;
        }
    }
\end{Piton}
```

```
void bubbleSort(int arr[], int n) {
    int temp;
    int swapped;
    for (int i = 0; i < n-1; i++) {
        swapped = 0;
        for (int j = 0; j < n - i - 1; j++) {
            if (arr[j] > arr[j + 1]) {
                temp = arr[j];
                arr[j] = arr[j + 1];
                arr[j + 1] = temp;
                swapped = 1;
            }
        }
        if (!swapped) break;
    }
}
```

The command `\PitonOptions` provides in fact several other keys which will be described further (see in particular the “Pages breaks and line breaks” p. 19).

## 4.2 The styles

### 4.2.1 Notion of style

The package piton provides the command `\SetPitonStyle` to customize the different styles used to format the syntactic elements of the informatic listings. The customizations done by that command are limited to the current TeX group.[13]

The command `\SetPitonStyle` takes in as argument a comma-separated list of *key=value* pairs. The keys are names of styles and the value are LaTeX formatting instructions.

These LaTeX instructions must be formatting instructions such as `\color{...}`, `\bfseries`, `\slshape`, etc. (the commands of this kind are sometimes called *semi-global* commands). It’s also possible to put, *at the end of the list of instructions*, a LaTeX command taking exactly one argument.

Here an example which changes the style used to highlight, in the definition of a Python function, the name of the function which is defined. That code uses the command `\highLight` of lua-ul (that package requires also the package luacolor).

[13]We remind that a LaTeX environment is, in particular, a TeX group.

```
\SetPitonStyle{ Name.Function = \bfseries \highLight[red!30] }
```

In that example, `\highLight[red!30]` must be considered as the name of a LaTeX command which takes in exactly one argument, since, usually, it is used with `\highLight[red!30]{...}`.

With that setting, we will have : `def cube(x) : return x * x * x`

The different styles, and their use by piton in the different languages which it supports (Python, OCaml, C, SQL, "`minimal`" and "`verbatim`"), are described in the part 9, starting at the page 38.

The command `\PitonStyle` takes in as argument the name of a style and allows to retrieve the value (as a list of LaTeX instructions) of that style. That command is *fully expandable* (in the TeX sens).

For example, it's possible to write `{\PitonStyle{Keyword}{function}}` and we will have the word **function** formatted as a keyword.

The syntax `{\PitonStyle{`*`style`*`}{...}}` is mandatory in order to be able to deal both with the semi-global commands and the commands with arguments which may be present in the definition of the style *`style`*.

### 4.2.2 Global styles and local styles

A style may be defined globally with the command `\SetPitonStyle`. That means that it will apply to all the computer languages that use that style.

For example, with the command

```
\SetPitonStyle{Comment = \color{gray}}
```

all the comments will be composed in gray in all the listings, whatever computer language they use (Python, C, OCaml, etc. or a language defined by the command `\NewPitonLanguage`).

But it's also possible to define a style locally for a given informatic language by providing the name of that language as optional argument (between square brackets) to the command `\SetPitonStyle`.[14]

For example, with the command

```
\SetPitonStyle[SQL]{Keyword = \color[HTML]{006699} \bfseries \MakeUppercase}
```

the keywords in the SQL listings will be composed in capital letters, even if they appear in lower case in the LaTeX source (we recall that, in SQL, the keywords are case-insensitive).

As expected, if a computer language uses a given style and if that style has no local definition for that language, the global version is used. That notion of "global style" has no link with the notion of global definition in TeX (the notion of *group* in TeX).[15]

The package piton itself (that is to say the file `piton.sty`) defines all the styles globally.

[14] We recall, that, in the package piton, the names of the computer languages are case-insensitive.
[15] As regards the TeX groups, the definitions done by `\SetPitonStyle` are always local.

### 4.2.3 The style UserFunction

The extension `piton` provides a special style called `UserFunction`. That style applies to the names of the functions previously defined by the user (for example, in Python, these names are those following the keyword `def` in a previous Python listing). The initial value of that style `\PitonStyle{Identifier}` and, therefore, the names of the functions are formatted like the other identifiers (that is to say, by default, with no special formatting except the features provided in `font-command`). However, it's possible to change the value of that style, as any other style, with the command `\SetPitonStyle`.

In the following example, we tune the styles `Name.Function` and `UserFunction` so as to have clickable names of functions linked to the (informatic) definition of the function.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\MyDefFunction}{m}
   {\hypertarget{piton:#1}{\color[HTML]{CC00FF}{#1}}}
\NewDocumentCommand{\MyUserFunction}{m}{\hyperlink{piton:#1}{#1}}

\SetPitonStyle{Name.Function = \MyDefFunction, UserFunction = \MyUserFunction}
```

```
def transpose(v,i,j):
    x = v[i]
    v[i] = v[j]
    v[j] = x

def passe(v):
    for in in range(0,len(v)-1):
        if v[i] > v[i+1]:
            transpose(v,i,i+1)
```

(Some PDF viewers display a frame around the clickable word `transpose` but other do not.)

Of course, the list of the names of Python functions previously défined is kept in the memory of LuaLaTeX (in a global way, that is to say independently of the TeX groups). The extension `piton` provides a command to clear that list : it's the command `\PitonClearUserFunctions`. When it is used without argument, that command is applied to all the informatic languages used by the user but it's also possible to use it with an optional argument (between square brackets) which is a list of computer languages to which the command will be applied.[16]

## 4.3 Creation of new environments

Since the environment `{Piton}` has to catch its body in a special way (more or less as verbatim text), it's not possible to construct new environments directly over the environment `{Piton}` with the classical commands `\newenvironment` (of standard LaTeX) or `\NewDocumentEnvironment` (of LaTeX3).
With a LaTeX kernel newer than 2025-06-01, it's possible to use `\NewEnvironmentCopy` on the environment `{Piton}` but it's not very powerful.
That's why `piton` provides a command `\NewPitonEnvironment`. That command takes in three mandatory arguments.
That command has the same syntax as the classical environment `\NewDocumentEnvironment`.[17]

**New 4.5**

The version 4.5 provides the commands `\RenewPitonEnvironment`, `\DeclarePitonEnvironment` and `\ProvidePitonEnvironment` (similar to the corresponding commands of L3).

With the following instruction, a new environment `{Python}` will be constructed with the same behaviour as `{Piton}`:

[16]We remind that, in `piton`, the name of the computer languages are case-insensitive.
[17]However, the specifier of argument `b` (used to catch the body of the environment as a LaTeX argument) is not allowed (of course)

```
\NewPitonEnvironment{Python}{O{}}{\PitonOptions{#1}}{}
```

If one wishes to format Python code in a box of mdframed, it's possible to define an environment `{Python}` with the following code (of course, the package mdframed must be loaded, and, in this document, it has been loaded with the key `framemethod=tikz`).

```
\NewPitonEnvironment{Python}{}
  {\begin{mdframed}[roundcorner=3mm]}
  {\end{mdframed}}
```

With this new environment `{Python}`, it's possible to write:

```
\begin{Python}
def square(x):
    """Compute the square of x"""
    return x*x
\end{Python}
```

```
def square(x):
    """Compute the square of x"""
    return x*x
```

It's possible to a similar construction with an environment of tcolorbox. However, for a better cooperation between piton and tcolorbox, the extension piton provides a key tcolorbox: cf. p. 13.

## 5 Definition of new languages with the syntax of listings

The package listings is a famous LaTeX package to format informatic listings.
That package provides a command `\lstdefinelanguage` which allows the user to define new languages. That command is also used by listings itself to provide the definition of the predefined languages in listings (in fact, for this task, listings uses a command called `\lst@definelanguage` but that command has the same syntax as `\lstdefinelanguage`).

The package piton provides a command `\NewPitonLanguage` to define new languages (available in `\piton`, `{Piton}`, etc.) with a syntax which is almost the same as the syntax of `\lstdefinelanguage`. Let's precise that piton does *not* use that command to define the languages provided natively (Python, OCaml, C, SQL, `minimal` and `verbatim`), which allows more powerful parsers.

For example, in the file `lstlang1.sty`, which is one of the definition files of listings, we find the following instructions (in version 1.10a).

```
\lstdefinelanguage{Java}%
  {morekeywords={abstract,boolean,break,byte,case,catch,char,class,%
      const,continue,default,do,double,else,extends,false,final,%
      finally,float,for,goto,if,implements,import,instanceof,int,%
      interface,label,long,native,new,null,package,private,protected,%
      public,return,short,static,super,switch,synchronized,this,throw,%
      throws,transient,true,try,void,volatile,while},%
   sensitive,%
   morecomment=[l]//,%
   morecomment=[s]{/*}{*/},%
   morestring=[b]",%
   morestring=[b]',%
  }[keywords,comments,strings]
```

In order to define a language called `Java` for piton, one has only to write the following code **where the last argument of `\lst@definelanguage`, between square brackets, has been discarded** (in fact, the symbols `%` may be deleted without any problem).

```
\NewPitonLanguage{Java}%
  {morekeywords={abstract,boolean,break,byte,case,catch,char,class,%
      const,continue,default,do,double,else,extends,false,final,%
      finally,float,for,goto,if,implements,import,instanceof,int,%
      interface,label,long,native,new,null,package,private,protected,%
      public,return,short,static,super,switch,synchronized,this,throw,%
      throws,transient,true,try,void,volatile,while},%
   sensitive,%
   morecomment=[l]//,%
   morecomment=[s]{/*}{*/},%
   morestring=[b]",%
   morestring=[b]',%
  }
```

It's possible to use the language Java like any other language defined by piton.
Here is an example of code formatted in an environment `{Piton}` with the key `language=Java`.[18]

```
public class Cipher {  // Caesar cipher
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        String str = "The quick brown fox Jumped over the lazy Dog";
        System.out.println( Cipher.encode( str, 12 ));
        System.out.println( Cipher.decode( Cipher.encode( str, 12), 12 ));
    }

    public static String decode(String enc, int offset) {
        return encode(enc, 26-offset);
    }

    public static String encode(String enc, int offset) {
        offset = offset % 26 + 26;
        StringBuilder encoded = new StringBuilder();
        for (char i : enc.toCharArray()) {
            if (Character.isLetter(i)) {
                if (Character.isUpperCase(i)) {
                    encoded.append((char) ('A' + (i - 'A' + offset) % 26 ));
                } else {
                    encoded.append((char) ('a' + (i - 'a' + offset) % 26 ));
                }
            } else {
                encoded.append(i);
            }
        }
        return encoded.toString();
    }
}
```

The keys of the command `\lstdefinelanguage` of listings supported by `\NewPitonLanguage` are: `morekeywords`, `otherkeywords`, `sensitive`, `keywordsprefix`, `moretexcs`, `morestring` (with the letters `b`, `d`, `s` and `m`), `morecomment` (with the letters `i`, `l`, `s` and `n`), `moredelim` (with the letters `i`, `l`, `s`, `*` and `**`), `moredirectives`, `tag`, `alsodigit`, `alsoletter` and `alsoother`.
For the description of those keys, we redirect the reader to the documentation of the package listings (type `texdoc listings` in a terminal).

For example, here is a language called "LaTeX" to format LaTeX chunks of codes:

[18] We recall that, for piton, the names of the computer languages are case-insensitive. Hence, it's possible to write, for instance, `language=java`.

```
\NewPitonLanguage{LaTeX}{keywordsprefix = \ , alsoletter = _ }
```

Initially, the characters `@` and `_` are considered as letters because, in many computer languages, they are allowed in the keywords and the names of the identifiers. With `alsoletter = @_`, we retrieve them from the category of the letters.

## 6 Advanced features

### 6.1 The key “box”

**New 4.6**

If one wishes to compose a listing in a box of LaTeX, he should use the key `box`. That key takes in as value `c`, `t` or `b` corresponding to the parameter of vertical position (as for the envionment `{minipage}` of LaTeX). The default value is `c` (as for `{minipage}`).
When the key `box` is used, `width=min` is activated (except, of course, when the key `width` or the key `max-width` is explicitely used). For the keys `width` and `max-width`, cf. p. 6.

```
\begin{center}
\PitonOptions{box,background-color=gray!15}
\begin{Piton}
def square(x):
    return x*x
\end{Piton}
\hspace{1cm}
def cube(x):
    return x*x*x
\end{Piton}
\end{center}
```

```
def square(x):          def cube(x):
    return x*x              return x*x*x
```

It’s possible to use the key `box` with a numerical value for the key `width`.

```
\begin{center}
\PitonOptions{box,width=5cm,background-color=gray!15}
\begin{Piton}
def square(x):
    return x*x
\end{Piton}
\hspace{1cm}
def cube(x):
    return x*x*x
\end{Piton}
\end{center}
```

```
def square(x):                  def cube(x):
    return x*x                      return x*x*x
```

Here is an exemple with the key `max-width`.

```
\begin{center}
\PitonOptions{box=t,max-width=7cm,background-color=gray!15}
\begin{Piton}
def square(x):
    return x*x
\end{Piton}
\hspace{1cm}
\begin{Piton}
def P(x):
    return 24*x**8 - 7*x**7 + 12*x**6 -4*x**5 + 4*x**3 + x**2 - 5*x + 2
\end{Piton}
\end{center}
```

```
def square(x):
    return x*x
```

```
def P(x):
    return 24*x**8 - 7*x**7 + \
+ 12*x**6 -4*x**5 + 4*x**3 + x**2 - \
+ 5*x + 2
```

## 6.2 The key "tcolorbox"

The extension piton provides a key `tcolorbox` in order to ease the use of the extension tcolorbox in conjunction with the extension piton. However, the extension piton does not load tcolorbox and the final user should have loaded it. Moreover, he must load the library `breakable` of tcolorbox with `\tcbuselibrary{breakable}` in the preamble of the LaTeX document. If this is not the case, an error will be raised at the first use of the key `tcolorbox`.

When the key `tcolorbox` is used, the listing formated by piton is included in an environment `{tcolorbox}`. That applies both to the command `\PitonInputFile` and the environment `{Piton}` (or, more generally, an environment created by the dedicated command `\NewPitonEnvironment`: cf. p. 9). If the key `splittable` of piton is used (cf. p. 20), the graphical box created by tcolorbox will be splittable by a change of page.

In the present document, we have loaded, besides tcolorbox and its library `breakable`, the library `skins` of tcolorbox and we have activated the "*skin*" `enhanced`, in order to have a better appearance at the page break.

```
\tcbuselibrary{skins,breakable} % in the preamble
\tcbset{enhanced}               % in the preamble
```

```
\begin{Piton}[tcolorbox,splittable=3]
def carré(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
...
def carré(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
\end{Piton}
```

```
def carré(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def carré(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def carré(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def carré(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def carré(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def carré(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def carré(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def carré(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def carré(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def carré(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def carré(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def carré(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def carré(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def carré(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def carré(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def carré(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def carré(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def carré(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def carré(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def carré(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def carré(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def carré(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def carré(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def carré(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def carré(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
```

Of course, if we want to change the color of the background, we won't use the key `background-color` of piton but the tools provided by tcolorbox (the key `colback` for the color of the background).

If we want to adjust the width of the graphical box to its content, we only have to use the key `width=min` provided by piton (cf. p. 6). It's also possible to use `width` or `max-width` with a numerical value. The environment is splittable if the key `splittable` is used (cf. p. 20).

```
\begin{Piton}[tcolorbox,width=min,splittable=3]
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
...
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
\end{Piton}
```

```
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
```

```
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
```

If we want an output composed in a LaTeX box (despites its name, an environment of tcolorbox does not always create a LaTeX box), we only have to use, in conjunction with the key `tcolorbox`, the key `box` provided by piton (cf. p. 12). Of course, such LaTeX box can't be broken by a change of page.
We recall that, when the key `box` is used, `width=min` is activated (except, when the key `width` or the key `max-width` is explicitely used).

```
\begin{center}
\PitonOptions{tcolorbox,box=t}
\begin{Piton}
def square(x):
    return x*x
\end{Piton}
```

```
\hspace{1cm}
\begin{Piton}
def cube(x):
    """The cube of x"""
    return x*x*x
\end{Piton}
\end{center}
```

```
def square(x):
    return x*x
```

```
def cube(x):
    """The cube of x"""
    return x*x*x
```

For a more sophisticated example of use of the key `tcolorbox`, see the example given at the page 34.

## 6.3 Insertion of a file

### 6.3.1 The command \PitonInputFile

The command `\PitonInputFile` includes the content of the file specified in argument (or only a part of that file: see below). The extension piton also provides the commands `\PitonInputFileT`, `\PitonInputFileF` and `\PitonInputFileTF` with supplementary arguments corresponding to the letters `T` and `F`. Those arguments will be executed if the file to include has been found (letter `T`) or not found (letter `F`).

The syntax for the pathes (absolute or relative) is the following one:

- The paths beginning by `/` are absolute.

  *Example* : `\PitonInputFile{/Users/joe/Documents/program.py}`

- The paths which do not begin with `/` are relative to the current repertory.

  *Example* : `\PitonInputFile{my_listings/program.py}`

The key `path` of the command `\PitonOptions` specifies a *list* of paths where the files included by `\PitonInputFile` will be searched. That list is comma separated.
As previously, the absolute paths must begin with `/`.

### 6.3.2 Insertion of a part of a file

The command `\PitonInputFile` inserts (with formatting) the content of a file. In fact, it's possible to insert only *a part* of that file. Two mechanisms are provided in this aim.

- It's possible to specify the part that we want to insert by the numbers of the lines (in the original file).

- It's also possible to specify the part to insert with textual markers.

In both cases, if we want to number the lines with the numbers of the lines in the file, we have to use the key `line-numbers/absolute`.

**With line numbers**
The command `\PitonInputFile` supports the keys `first-line` and `last-line` in order to insert only the part of file between the corresponding lines. Not to be confused with the key `line-numbers/start` which fixes the first line number for the line numbering. In a sens, `line-numbers/start` deals with the output whereas `first-line` and `last-line` deal with the input.

**With textual markers**

In order to use that feature, we first have to specify the format of the markers (for the beginning and the end of the part to include) with the keys `marker-beginning` and `marker-end` (usually with the command `\PitonOptions`).

Let us take a practical example.

We assume that the file to include contains solutions to exercises of programmation on the following model.

```
#[Exercise 1] Iterative version
def fibo(n):
    if n==0: return 0
    else:
        u=0
        v=1
        for i in range(n-1):
            w = u+v
            u = v
            v = w
        return v
#<Exercise 1>
```

The markers of the beginning and the end are the strings `#[Exercise 1]` and `#<Exercise 1>`. The string "`Exercise 1`" will be called the *label* of the exercise (or of the part of the file to be included). In order to specify such markers in `piton`, we will use the keys `marker/beginning` and `marker/end` with the following instruction (the character `#` of the comments of Python must be inserted with the protected form `\#`).

```
\PitonOptions{ marker/beginning = \#[#1] , marker/end = \#<#1> }
```

As one can see, `marker/beginning` is an expression corresponding to the mathematical function which transforms the label (here `Exercise 1`) into the the beginning marker (in the example `#[Exercise 1]`). The string `#1` corresponds to the occurrences of the argument of that function, which the classical syntax in TeX. Idem for `marker/end`.[19]

Now, you only have to use the key `range` of `\PitonInputFile` to insert a marked content of the file.

```
\PitonInputFile[range = Exercise 1]{file_name}
```

```
def fibo(n):
    if n==0: return 0
    else:
        u=0
        v=1
        for i in range(n-1):
            w = u+v
            u = v
            v = w
        return v
```

The key `marker/include-lines` requires the insertion of the lines containing the markers.

```
\PitonInputFile[marker/include-lines,range = Exercise 1]{file_name}
```

[19]In regard to LateX, both functions must be *fully expandable*.

```
#[Exercise 1] Iterative version
def fibo(n):
    if n==0: return 0
    else:
        u=0
        v=1
        for i in range(n-1):
            w = u+v
            u = v
            v = w
        return v
#<Exercise 1>
```

In fact, there exist also the keys `begin-range` and `end-range` to insert several marked contents at the same time.
For example, in order to insert the solutions of the exercises 3 to 5, we will write (if the file has the correct structure!):

```
\PitonInputFile[begin-range = Exercise 3, end-range = Exercise 5]{file_name}
```

## 6.4 Page breaks and line breaks

### 6.4.1 Line breaks

By default, the elements produced by piton can't be broken by an end on line. However, there are keys to allow such breaks (the possible breaking points are the spaces, even the spaces which appear in the strings of the computer languages).

- With the key `break-lines-in-piton`, the line breaks are allowed in the command `\piton{...}` (but not in the command `\piton|...|`, that is to say the command `\piton` in verbatim mode).
- With the key `break-lines-in-Piton`, the line breaks are allowed in the environment `{Piton}` (hence the capital letter `P` in the name) and in the listings produced by `\PitonInputFile`. The initial value of that parameter is `true` (and not `false`).
- The key `break-lines` is a conjunction of the two previous keys.

The package piton provides also several keys to control the appearance on the line breaks allowed by `break-lines-in-Piton`.

- With the key `indent-broken-lines`, the indentation of a broken line is respected at carriage return (on the condition that the used font is a monospaced font and this is the case by default since the initial value of `font-command` is `\ttfamily`).
- The key `end-of-broken-line` corresponds to the symbol placed at the end of a broken line. The initial value is: `\hspace*{0.5em}\textbackslash`.
- The key `continuation-symbol` corresponds to the symbol placed at each carriage return. The initial value is: `+\;` (the command `\;` inserts a small horizontal space).
- The key `continuation-symbol-on-indentation` corresponds to the symbol placed at each carriage return, on the position of the indentation (only when the key `indent-broken-line` is in force). The initial value is: `$\hookrightarrow\;$`.

The following code has been composed with the following tuning:

```
\PitonOptions{width=12cm,break-lines,indent-broken-lines,background-color=gray!15}
```

```
def dict_of_list(l):
    """Converts a list of subrs and descriptions of glyphs in \
    ↪ a dictionary"""
    our_dict = {}
    for list_letter in l:
        if (list_letter[0][0:3] == 'dup'): # if it's a subr
            name = list_letter[0][4:-3]
            print("We treat the subr of number " + name)
        else:
            name = list_letter[0][1:-3] # if it's a glyph
            print("We treat the glyph of number " + name)
        our_dict[name] = [treat_Postscript_line(k) for k in \
        ↪ list_letter[1:-1]]
    return dict
```

With the key `break-strings-anywhere`, the strings may be broken anywhere (and not only on the spaces).

With the key `break-numbers-anywhere`, the numbers may be broken anywhere.

### 6.4.2 Page breaks

By default, the listings produced by the environment `{Piton}` and the command `\PitonInputFile` are not breakable.
However, piton provides the keys `splittable-on-empty-lines` and `splittable` to allow such breaks.

- The key `splittable-on-empty-lines` allows breaks on the empty lines. The "empty lines" are in fact the lines which contains only spaces.
- Of course, the key `splittable-on-empty-lines` may not be sufficient and that's why piton provides the key `splittable`.

  When the key `splittable` is used with the numeric value $n$ (which must be a positive integer) the listing, or each part of the listing delimited by empty lines (when `split-on-empty-lines` is in force) may be broken anywhere with the restriction that no break will occur within the $n$ first lines of the listing or within the $n$ last lines.[20]

  For example, a tuning with `splittable = 4` may be a good choice.

  When used without value, the key `splittable` is equivalent to `splittable = 1` and the listings may be broken anywhere (it's probably not recommandable).

  The initial value of the key `splittable` is equal to 100 (by default, the listings are not breakable at all).

Even with a background color (set by the key `background-color`), the pages breaks are allowed, as soon as the key `split-on-empty-lines` or the key `splittable` is in force.

With the key `splittable`, the environments `{Piton}` are breakable, even within a (breakable) environment of tcolorbox. Remind that an environment of tcolorbox included in another environment of tcolorbox is *not* breakable, even when both environments use the key `breakable` of tcolorbox.

We illustrate that point with the following code (the current environment `{tcolorbox}` uses the key `breakable`).

```
\begin{Piton}[background-color=gray!30,rounded-corners,width=min,splittable=4]
```

[20]Remark that we speak of the lines of the original informatic listing and such line may be composed on several lines in the final PDF when the key `break-lines-in-Piton` is in force.

```
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
...
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
\end{Piton}
```

```
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
```

### 6.5 Splitting of a listing in sub-listings

The extension `piton` provides the key `split-on-empty-lines`, which should not be confused with the key `splittable-on-empty-lines` previously defined.

In order to understand the behaviour of the key `split-on-empty-lines`, one should imagine that he has to compose an informatic listing which contains several definitions of informatic functions. Usually, in the informatic languages, those definitions of functions are separated by empty lines.

The key `split-on-empty-lines` splits the listings on the empty lines. Several empty lines are deleted and replaced by the content of the parameter corresponding to the key `split-separation`.

- That parameter must contain elements allowed to be inserted in *vertical mode* of TeX. For example, it's possible to put the TeX primitive `\hrule`.
- The initial value of this parameter is `\vspace{\baselineskip}\vspace{-1.25pt}` which corresponds eventually to an empty line in the final PDF (this vertical space is deleted if it occurs on a page break). If the key `background-color` is in force, no background color is added to that empty line.

Each chunk of the informatic listing is composed in an environment whose name is given by the key `env-used-by-split`. The initial value of that parameter is, not surprisingly, `Piton` and, hence, the different chunks are composed in several environments `{Piton}`. If one decides to change the value of `env-used-by-split`, he should use the name of an environment created by `\NewPitonEnvironment` (cf. part 4.3, p. 9).
Each chunk of the informatic listing is formated in its own environment. Therefore, it has its own line numbering (if the key `line-numbers` is in force) and its own colored background (when the key `background-color` is in force), separated from the background color of the other chunks. When used, the key `splittable` applies in each chunk (independently of the other chunks). Of course, a page break may occur between the chunks of code, regardless of the value of `splittable`.

```
\begin{Piton}[split-on-empty-lines,background-color=gray!15,line-numbers]
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x

def cube(x):
    """Calcule the cube of x"""
    return x*x*x
\end{Piton}
```

```python
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
```

```python
def cube(x):
    """Calcule the cube of x"""
    return x*x*x
```

**Caution**: Since each chunk is treated independently of the others, the commands specified by `detected-commands` or `raw-detected-commands` (cf. p. 25) and the commands and environments of Beamer automatically detected by piton must not cross the empty lines of the original listing.

## 6.6 Highlighting some identifiers

The command `\SetPitonIdentifier` allows to automatically change the formatting of some identifiers. That change is only based on the name of those indentifiers.

That command takes in three arguments:

- The optional argument (within square brackets) specifies the informatic language. If this argument is not present, the tunings done by `\SetPitonIdentifier` will apply to all the computer languages of piton.[21]
- The first mandatory argument is a comma-separated list of names of identifiers.
- The second mandatory argument is a list of LaTeX instructions of the same type as piton "styles" previously presented (cf. 4.2 p. 7).

[21] We recall, that, in the package piton, the names of the computer languages are case-insensitive.

*Caution*: Only the identifiers may be concerned by that key. The keywords and the built-in functions won't be affected, even if their name appear in the first argument of the command `\SetPitonIdentifier`.

```
\SetPitonIdentifier{l1,l2}{\color{red}}
\begin{Piton}
def tri(l):
    """Segmentation sort"""
    if len(l) <= 1:
        return l
    else:
        a = l[0]
        l1 = [ x for x in l[1:] if x < a  ]
        l2 = [ x for x in l[1:] if x >= a ]
        return tri(l1) + [a] + tri(l2)
\end{Piton}
```

```
def tri(l):
    """Segmentation sort"""
    if len(l) <= 1:
        return l
    else:
        a = l[0]
        l1 = [ x for x in l[1:] if x < a  ]
        l2 = [ x for x in l[1:] if x >= a ]
        return tri(l1) + [a] + tri(l2)
```

By using the command `\SetPitonIdentifier`, it's possible to add other built-in functions (or other new keywords, etc.) that will be detected by piton.

```
\SetPitonIdentifier[Python]
  {cos, sin, tan, floor, ceil, trunc, pow, exp, ln, factorial}
  {\PitonStyle{Name.Builtin}}

\begin{Piton}
from math import *
cos(pi/2)
factorial(5)
ceil(-2.3)
floor(5.4)
\end{Piton}
```

```
from math import *
cos(pi/2)
factorial(5)
ceil(-2.3)
floor(5.4)
```

## 6.7 Mechanisms to escape to LaTeX

The package piton provides several mechanisms for escaping to LaTeX:

- It's possible to compose comments entirely in LaTeX.
- It's possible to have the elements between `$` in the comments composed in LateX mathematical mode.
- It's possible to ask piton to detect automatically some LaTeX commands, thanks to the keys `detected-commands`, `raw-detected-commands` and `vertical-detected-commands`.

- It's also possible to insert LaTeX code almost everywhere in a Python listing.

One should also remark that, when the extension piton is used with the class beamer, piton detects in `{Piton}` many commands and environments of Beamer: cf. 6.8 p. 27.

### 6.7.1 The "LaTeX comments"

In this document, we call "LaTeX comments" the comments which begins by `#>`. The code following those characters, until the end of the line, will be composed as standard LaTeX code. There is two tools to customize those comments.

- It's possible to change the syntactic mark (which, by default, is `#>`). For this purpose, there is a key `comment-latex` available only in the preamble of the document, allows to choice the characters which, preceded by `#`, will be the syntactic marker.

  For example, if the preamble contains the following instruction:

  ```
  \PitonOptions{comment-latex = LaTeX}
  ```

  the LaTeX comments will begin by `#LaTeX`.

  If the key `comment-latex` is used with the empty value, all the Python comments (which begins by `#`) will, in fact, be "LaTeX comments".

- It's possible to change the formatting of the LaTeX comment itself by changing the piton style `Comment.LaTeX`.

  For example, with `\SetPitonStyle{Comment.LaTeX = \normalfont\color{blue}}`, the LaTeX comments will be composed in blue.

  If you want to have a character `#` at the beginning of the LaTeX comment in the PDF, you can use set `Comment.LaTeX` as follows:

  ```
  \SetPitonStyle{Comment.LaTeX = \color{gray}\#\normalfont\space }
  ```

  For other examples of customization of the LaTeX comments, see the part 8.3 p. 33

If the user has required line numbers (with the key `line-numbers`), it's possible to refer to a number of line with the command `\label` used in a LaTeX comment.[22]

### 6.7.2 The key "math-comments"

It's possible to request that, in the standard Python comments (that is to say those beginning by `#` and not `#>`), the elements between `$` be composed in LaTeX mathematical mode (the other elements of the comment being composed verbatim).
That feature is activated by the key `math-comments`, *which is available only in the preamble of the document.*

Here is a example, where we have assumed that the preamble of the document contains the instruction `\PitonOptions{math-comment}`:

```
\begin{Piton}
def square(x):
    return x*x # compute $x^2$
\end{Piton}
```

```
def square(x):
    return x*x # compute x²
```

[22]That feature is implemented by using a redefinition of the standard command `\label` in the environments `{Piton}`. Therefore, incompatibilities may occur with extensions which redefine (globally) that command `\label` (for example: varioref, refcheck, showlabels, etc.)

### 6.7.3 The key "detected-commands" and its variants

The key `detected-commands` of `\PitonOptions` allows to specify a (comma-separated) list of names of LaTeX commands that will be detected directly by piton.

- The key `detected-commands` must be used in the preamble of the LaTeX document.
- The names of the LaTeX commands must appear without the leading backslash (eg. `detected-commands = { emph, textbf }`).
- These commands must be LaTeX commands with only one (mandatory) argument between braces (and these braces must appear explicitly in the informatic listing).
- These commands must be **protected**[23] against expansion in the TeX sens (because the command `\piton` expands its arguments before throwing it to Lua for syntactic analysis).

In the following example, which is a recursive programmation of the factorial function, we decide to highlight the recursive call. The command `\highLight` of lua-ul[24] directly does the job with the easy syntax `\highLight{...}`.

We assume that the preamble of the LaTeX document contains the following line:

```
\PitonOptions{detected-commands = highLight}
```

Then, it's possible to write directly:

```
\begin{Piton}
def fact(n):
    if n==0:
        return 1
    else:
        \highLight{return n*fact(n-1)}
\end{Piton}
```

```
def fact(n):
    if n==0:
        return 1
    else:
        return n*fact(n-1)
```

The key `raw-detected-commands` is similar to the key `detected-commands` but piton won't do any syntactic analysis of the arguments of the LaTeX commands which are detected.
If there is a line break within the argument of a command detected by the mean of `raw-detected-commands`, that line break is replaced by a space (as does LaTeX by default).

Imagine, for example, that we wisth, in the main text of a document, introduce some specifications of tables of the language SQL by the the name of the table, followed, between brackets, by the names of its fields (ex. : `client(name,town)`).
If we insert that element in a command `\piton`, the word *client* won't be recognized as a name of table but as a name of field. It's possible to define a personal command `\NomTable` which we will apply by hand to the names of the tables. In that aim, we declare that command with `raw-detected-commands` and, thus, its argument won't be re-analyzed by piton (that second analysis would format it as a name of field).

In the preamble of the LaTeX document, we insert the following lines:

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\NameTable}{m}{{\PitonStyle{Name.Table}{#1}}}
\PitonOptions{language=SQL, raw-detected-commands = NameTable}
```

[23]We recall that the command `\NewDocumentCommand` creates protected commands, unlike the historical LaTeX command `\newcommand` (and unlike the command `\def` of TeX).
[24]The package lua-ul requires itself the package luacolor.

In the main document, the instruction:

```
Exemple : \piton{\NameTable{client} (name, town)}
```

produces the following output :

Exemple : `client (nom, prénom)`

**New 4.6**

The key `vertical-detected-commands` is similar to the key `raw-detected-commands` but the commands which are detected by this key must be LaTeX commands (with one argument) which are executed in *vertical* mode between the lines of the code.

For example, it's possible to detect the command `\newpage` by

```
\PitonOptions{vertical-detected-commands = newpage}
```

and ask in a listing a mandatory break of page with `\newgage{}`:

```
\begin{Piton}
def square(x):
    return x*x  \newpage{}
def cube(x):
    return x*x*x
\end{Piton}
```

### 6.7.4 The mechanism "escape"

It's also possible to overwrite the informatic listings to insert LaTeX code almost everywhere (but between lexical units, of course). By default, piton does not fix any delimiters for that kind of escape. In order to use this mechanism, it's necessary to specify the delimiters which will delimit the escape (one for the beginning and one for the end) by using the keys `begin-escape` and `end-escape`, *available only in the preamble of the document.*

We consider once again the previous example of a recursive programmation of the factorial. We want to highlight in pink the instruction containing the recursive call. With the package lua-ul, we can use the syntax `\highLight[LightPink]{...}`. Because of the optional argument between square brackets, it's not possible to use the key `detected-commands` but it's possible to achieve our goal with the more general mechanism "escape".

We assume that the preamble of the document contains the following instruction:

```
\PitonOptions{begin-escape=!,end-escape=!}
```

Then, it's possible to write:

```
\begin{Piton}
def fact(n):
    if n==0:
        return 1
    else:
        !\highLight[LightPink]{!return n*fact(n-1)!}!
\end{Piton}
```

```
def fact(n):
    if n==0:
        return 1
    else:
        return n*fact(n-1)
```

*Caution* : The mechanism "escape" is not active in the strings nor in the Python comments (however, it's possible to have a whole Python comment composed in LaTeX by beginning it with `#>`; such comments are merely called "LaTeX comments" in this document).

### 6.7.5 The mechanism “escape-math”

The mechanism “escape-math” is very similar to the mechanism “escape” since the only difference is that the elements sent to LaTeX are composed in the math mode of LaTeX.
This mechanism is activated with the keys `begin-escape-math` and `end-escape-math` (*which are available only in the preamble of the document*).
Despite the technical similarity, the use of the the mechanism “escape-math” is in fact rather different from that of the mechanism “escape”. Indeed, since the elements are composed in a mathematical mode of LaTeX, they are, in particular, composed within a TeX group and, therefore, they can't be used to change the formatting of other lexical units.
In the languages where the character `$` does not play a important role, it's possible to activate that mechanism “escape-math” with the character `$`:

```
\PitonOptions{begin-escape-math=$,end-escape-math=$}
```

Note: the character `$` must *not* be protected by a backslash.

However, it's probably more prudent to use `\(` et `\)`, which are delimiters of the mathematical mode provided by LaTeX.

```
\PitonOptions{begin-escape-math=\(,end-escape-math=\)}
```

Here is an example of use.

```
\begin{Piton}[line-numbers]
def arctan(x,n=10):
    if \(x < 0\) :
        return \(-\arctan(-x)\)
    elif \(x > 1\) :
        return \(\pi/2 - \arctan(1/x)\)
    else:
        s = \(0\)
        for \(k\) in range(\(n\)): s += \(\smash{\frac{(-1)^k}{2k+1} x^{2k+1}}\)
        return s
\end{Piton}
```

```
def arctan(x,n=10):
    if $x < 0$ :
        return $-\arctan(-x)$
    elif $x > 1$ :
        return $\pi/2 - \arctan(1/x)$
    else:
        s = $0$
        for $k$ in range($n$): s += $\frac{(-1)^k}{2k+1} x^{2k+1}$
        return s
```

## 6.8 Behaviour in the class Beamer

*First remark*
Since the environment `{Piton}` catches its body with a verbatim mode, it's necessary to use the environments `{Piton}` within environments `{frame}` of Beamer protected by the key `fragile`, i.e. beginning with `\begin{frame}[fragile]`.[25]

When the package piton is used within the class beamer[26], the behaviour of piton is slightly modified, as described now.

[25]Remind that for an environment `{frame}` of Beamer using the key `fragile`, the instruction `\end{frame}` must be alone on a single line (except for any leading whitespace).
[26]The extension piton detects the class beamer and the package beamerarticle if it is loaded previously but, if needed, it's also possible to activate that mechanism with the key `beamer` provided by piton at load-time: `\usepackage[beamer]{piton}`

### 6.8.1 {Piton} and \PitonInputFile are "overlay-aware"

When piton is used in the class beamer, the environment `{Piton}` and the command `\PitonInputFile` accept the optional argument `<...>` of Beamer for the overlays which are involved.
For example, it's possible to write:

```
\begin{Piton}<2-5>
...
\end{Piton}
```

and

```
\PitonInputFile<2-5>{my_file.py}
```

### 6.8.2 Commands of Beamer allowed in {Piton} and \PitonInputFile

When piton is used in the class beamer, the following commands of beamer (classified upon their number of arguments) are automatically detected in the environments `{Piton}` (and in the listings processed by `\PitonInputFile`):

- no mandatory argument : `\pause`[27]. ;
- one mandatory argument : `\action`, `\alert`, `\invisible`, `\only`, `\uncover` and `\visible` ;
  It's possible to add new commands to that list with the key `detected-beamer-commands` (the names of the commands must *not* be preceded by a backslash).
- two mandatory arguments : `\alt` ;
- three mandatory arguments : `\temporal`.

These commands must be used preceded and following by a space. In the mandatory arguments of these commands, the braces must be balanced. However, the braces included in short strings[28] of Python are not considered.

Regarding the functions `\alt` and `\temporal` there should be no carriage returns in the mandatory arguments of these functions.

Here is a complete example of file:

```
\documentclass{beamer}
\usepackage{piton}
\begin{document}
\begin{frame}[fragile]
\begin{Piton}
def string_of_list(l):
    """Convert a list of numbers in string"""
    \only<2->{s = "{" + str(l[0])}
    \only<3->{for x in l[1:]: s = s + "," + str(x)}
    \only<4->{s = s + "}"}
    return s
\end{Piton}
\end{frame}
\end{document}
```

In the previous example, the braces in the Python strings `"{"` and `"}"` are correctly interpreted (without any escape character).

[27]One should remark that it's also possible to use the command `\pause` in a "LaTeX comment", that is to say by writing `#> \pause`. By this way, if the Python code is copied, it's still executable by Python

[28]The short strings of Python are the strings delimited by characters `'` or the characters `"` and not `'''` nor `"""`. In Python, the short strings can't extend on several lines.

### 6.8.3 Environments of Beamer allowed in {Piton} and \PitonInputFile

When piton is used in the class beamer, the following environments of Beamer are directly detected in the environments `{Piton}` (and in the listings processed by `\PitonInputFile`): `{actionenv}`, `{alertenv}`, `{invisibleenv}`, `{onlyenv}`, `{uncoverenv}` and `{visibleenv}`.

It's possible to add new environments to that list with the key `detected-beamer-environments`.

However, there is a restriction: these environments must contain only *whole lines of Python code* in their body. The instructions `\begin{...}` and `\end{...}` must be alone on their lines.

Here is an example:

```
\documentclass{beamer}
\usepackage{piton}
\begin{document}
\begin{frame}[fragile]
\begin{Piton}
def square(x):
    """Compure the square of its argument"""
    \begin{uncoverenv}<2>
    return x*x
    \end{uncoverenv}
\end{Piton}
\end{frame}
\end{document}
```

#### Remark concerning the command \alert and the environment {alertenv} of Beamer

Beamer provides an easy way to change the color used by the environment `{alertenv}` (and by the command `\alert` which relies upon it) to highlight its argument. Here is an example:

```
\setbeamercolor{alerted text}{fg=blue}
```

However, when used inside an environment `{Piton}`, such tuning will probably not be the best choice because piton will, by design, change (most of the time) the color the different elements of text. One may prefer an environment `{alertenv}` that will change the background color for the elements to be highlighted.

Here is a code that will do that job and add a yellow background. That code uses the command `\@highLight` of lua-ul (that extension requires also the package luacolor).

```
\setbeamercolor{alerted text}{bg=yellow!50}
\makeatletter
\AddToHook{env/Piton/begin}
  {\renewenvironment<>{alertenv}{\only#1{\@highLight[alerted text.bg]}}{}}
\makeatother
```

That code redefines locally the environment `{alertenv}` within the environments `{Piton}` (we recall that the command `\alert` relies upon that environment `{alertenv}`).

## 6.9 Footnotes in the environments of piton

If you want to put footnotes in an environment `{Piton}` or (or, more unlikely, in a listing produced by `\PitonInputFile`), you can use a pair `\footnotemark`–`\footnotetext`.

However, it's also possible to extract the footnotes with the help of the package footnote or the package footnotehyper.

If piton is loaded with the option `footnote` (with `\usepackage[footnote]{piton}` or with `\PassOptionsToPackage`), the package footnote is loaded (if it is not yet loaded) and it is used to extract the footnotes.

If piton is loaded with the option `footnotehyper`, the package footnotehyper is loaded (if it is not yet loaded) ant it is used to extract footnotes.

Caution: The packages footnote and footnotehyper are incompatible. The package footnotehyper is the successor of the package footnote and should be used preferently. The package footnote has some drawbacks, in particular: it must be loaded after the package xcolor and it is not perfectly compatible with hyperref.

**Important remark** : If you use Beamer, you should know taht Beamer has its own system to extract the footnotes. Therefore, piton must be loaded in that class without the option `footnote` nor the option `footnotehyper`.

By default, in an environment `{Piton}`, a command `\footnote` may appear only within a "LaTeX comment". But it's also possible to add the command `\footnote` to the list of the "*detected-commands*" (cf. part 6.7.3, p. 25).

In this document, the package piton has been loaded with the option `footnotehyper` dans we added the command `\footnote` to the list of the "*detected-commands*" with the following instruction in the preamble of the LaTeX document.

```
    \PitonOptions{detected-commands = footnote}
```

```
\PitonOptions{background-color=gray!15}
\begin{Piton}
def arctan(x,n=10):
    if x < 0:
        return -arctan(-x)\footnote{First recursive call.}]
    elif x > 1:
        return pi/2 - arctan(1/x)\footnote{Second recursive call.}
    else:
        return sum( (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1) for k in range(n) )
\end{Piton}
```

```
def arctan(x,n=10):
    if x < 0:
        return -arctan(-x)[29]
    elif x > 1:
        return pi/2 - arctan(1/x)[30]
    else:
        return sum( (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1) for k in range(n) )
```

If an environment `{Piton}` is used in an environment `{minipage}` of LaTeX, the notes are composed, of course, at the foot of the environment `{minipage}`. Recall that such `{minipage}` can't be broken by a page break.

```
\PitonOptions{background-color=gray!15}
\begin{minipage}{\linewidth}
\begin{Piton}
def arctan(x,n=10):
    if x < 0:
        return -arctan(-x)\footnote{First recursive call.}
    elif x > 1:
        return pi/2 - arctan(1/x)\footnote{Second recursive call.}
    else:
        return sum( (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1) for k in range(n) )
\end{Piton}
\end{minipage}
```

[29] First recursive call.
[30] Second recursive call.

```
def arctan(x,n=10):
    if x < 0:
        return -arctan(-x)[a]
    elif x > 1:
        return pi/2 - arctan(1/x)[b]
    else:
        return sum( (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1) for k in range(n) )
```

[a]First recursive call.
[b]Second recursive call.

### 6.10 Tabulations

Even though it's probably recommended to indent the informatics listings with spaces and not tabulations[31], piton accepts the characters of tabulation (that is to say the characters U+0009) at the beginning of the lines. Each character U+0009 is replaced by $n$ spaces. The initial value of $n$ is 4 but it's possible to change it with the key `tab-size` of `\PitonOptions`.

There exists also a key `tabs-auto-gobble` which computes the minimal value $n$ of the number of consecutive characters U+0009 beginning each (non empty) line of the environment `{Piton}` and applies `gobble` with that value of $n$ (before replacement of the tabulations by spaces, of course). Hence, that key is similar to the key `auto-gobble` but acts on U+0009 instead of U+0020 (spaces). The key `env-gobble` is not compatible with the tabulations.

## 7 API for the developpers

The L3 variable `\l_piton_language_str` contains the name of the current language of piton (in lower case).

The extension piton provides a Lua function `piton.get_last_code` without argument which returns the code in the latest environment of piton.

- The carriage returns (which are present in the initial environment) appears as characters `\r` (i.e. U+000D).
- The code returned by `piton.get_last_code()` takes into account the potential application of a key `gobble`, `auto-gobble` or `env-gobble` (cf. p. 4).
- The extra formatting elements added in the code are deleted in the code returned by `piton.get_last_code()`. That concerns the LaTeX commands declared by the key `detected-commands` and its variants (cf. part 6.7.3) and the elements inserted by the mechanism "`escape`" (cf. part 6.7.4).
- `piton.get_last_code` is a Lua function and not a Lua string: the treatments outlined above are executed when the function is called. Therefore, it might be judicious to store the value returned by `piton.get_last_code()` in a variable of Lua if it will be used several times.

For an example of use, see the part concerning `pyluatex`, part 8.5, p. 37.

## 8 Examples

### 8.1 An example of tuning of the styles

The graphical styles have been presented in the section 4.2, p. 7.

We present now an example of tuning of these styles adapted to the documents in black and white. That tuning uses the command `\highLight` of lua-ul (that package requires itself the package luacolor).

[31]For the language Python, see the note PEP 8.

```
\SetPitonStyle
  {
    Number = ,
    String = \itshape ,
    String.Doc = \color{gray} \slshape ,
    Operator = ,
    Operator.Word = \bfseries ,
    Name.Builtin = ,
    Name.Function = \bfseries \highLight[gray!20] ,
    Comment = \color{gray} ,
    Comment.LaTeX = \normalfont \color{gray},
    Keyword = \bfseries ,
    Name.Namespace = ,
    Name.Class = ,
    Name.Type = ,
    InitialValues = \color{gray}
  }
```

In that tuning, many values given to the keys are empty: that means that the corresponding style won't insert any formatting instruction (the element will be composed in the standard color, usually in black, etc.). Nevertheless, those entries are mandatory because the initial value of those keys in piton is *not* empty.

```
from math import pi

def arctan(x,n=10):
    """Compute the mathematical value of arctan(x)

    n is the number of terms in the sum
    """
    if x < 0:
        return -arctan(-x) # recursive call
    elif x > 1:
        return pi/2 - arctan(1/x)
        (we have used that arctan(x) + arctan(1/x) = π/2 for x > 0)
    else:
        s = 0
        for k in range(n):
            s += (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1)
        return s
```

## 8.2 Line numbering

We remind that it's possible to have an automatic numbering of the lines in the informatic listings by using the key `line-numbers` (used without value).
By default, the numbers of the lines are composed by piton in an overlapping position on the left (by using internally the command `\llap` of LaTeX).
In order to avoid that overlapping, it's possible to use the option `left-margin=auto` which will insert automatically a margin adapted to the numbers of lines that will be written (that margin is larger when the numbers are greater than 10).

```
\PitonOptions{background-color=gray!15, left-margin = auto, line-numbers}
\begin{Piton}
def arctan(x,n=10):
    if x < 0:
        return -arctan(-x)        #> (recursive call)
    elif x > 1:
        return pi/2 - arctan(1/x) #> (other recursive call)
    else:
        return sum( (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1) for k in range(n) )
\end{Piton}
```

```
def arctan(x,n=10):
    if x < 0:
        return -arctan(-x)          (recursive call)
    elif x > 1:
        return pi/2 - arctan(1/x)  (other recursive call)
    else:
        return sum( (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1) for k in range(n) )
```

## 8.3 Formatting of the LaTeX comments

It's possible to modify the style `Comment.LaTeX` (with `\SetPitonStyle`) in order to display the LaTeX comments (which begin with `#>`) aligned on the right margin.

```
\PitonOptions{background-color=gray!15}
\SetPitonStyle{Comment.LaTeX = \hfill \normalfont\color{gray}}
\begin{Piton}
def arctan(x,n=10):
    if x < 0:
        return -arctan(-x)        #> recursive call
    elif x > 1:
        return pi/2 - arctan(1/x) #> other recursive call
    else:
        return sum( (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1) for k in range(n) )
\end{Piton}
```

```
def arctan(x,n=10):
    if x < 0:
        return -arctan(-x)                                        recursive call
    elif x > 1:
        return pi/2 - arctan(1/x)                         another recursive call
    else:
        return sum( (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1) for k in range(n) )
```

It's also possible to display these LaTeX comments in a kind of second column by limiting the width of the Python code with the key `width`.

```
\PitonOptions{background-color=gray!15, width=9cm}
\NewDocumentCommand{\MyLaTeXCommand}{m}{\hfill \normalfont\itshape\rlap{\quad #1}}
\SetPitonStyle{Comment.LaTeX = \MyLaTeXCommand}
\begin{Piton}
def arctan(x,n=10):
    if x < 0:
        return -arctan(-x) #> recursive call
    elif x > 1:
        return pi/2 - arctan(1/x) #> another recursive call
    else:
        s = 0
        for k in range(n):
             s += (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1)
        return s
\end{Piton}
```

```
def arctan(x,n=10):
    if x < 0:
        return -arctan(-x)                      recursive call
    elif x > 1:
        return pi/2 - arctan(1/x)
    else:
        s = 0
        for k in range(n):
             s += (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1)
        return s
```
*another recursive call*

## 8.4 Use with tcolorbox

The key `tcolorbox` of piton has been presented at the page 13.
If, when that key is used, we wish to customize the graphical box created by tcolorbox (with the keys provided by tcolorbox), we should use the command `\tcbset` provided by tcolorbox. In order to limit the scope of the settings done by that command, the best way is to create a new environment with the dedicated command `\NewPitonEnvironment` (cf. p. 9). That environment with contain the settings done by piton (with `\PitonOptions`) and those done by tcolorbox (with `\tcbset`).

Here is an example of such environment `{Python}` with a colored column on the left for the numbers of lines. That example requires the library `skins` of tcolorbox to be loaded in the preamble of the LaTeX document with the instruction `\tcbuselibrary{skins}` (in order to be able to use the key `enhanced`).

```
\NewPitonEnvironment{Python}{m}
  {%
    \PitonOptions
      {
        tcolorbox,
        splittable=3,
        width=min,
        line-numbers,       % activate the numbers of lines
        line-numbers =      % tuning for the numbers of lines
         {
           format = \footnotesize\color{white}\sffamily ,
           sep = 2.5mm
         }
      }%
    \tcbset
      {
        enhanced,
        title=#1,
        fonttitle=\sffamily,
        left = 6mm,
        top = 0mm,
        bottom = 0mm,
        overlay=
         {%
            \begin{tcbclipinterior}%
                \fill[gray!80]
                    (frame.south west) rectangle
                    ([xshift=6mm]frame.north west);
            \end{tcbclipinterior}%
         }
      }
  }
  { }
```

In the following example of use, we have illustrated the fact that it is possible to impose a break of page in such environment with `\newpage{}` if we have required the detection of the LaTeX command

`\newpage` with the key `vertical-detected-commands` (cf. p. 25) in the premable of the LaTeX document.
Remark that we must use `\newpage{}` and not `\newpage` because the LaTeX commands detected by `piton` are meant to be commands with one argument (between curly braces).

```
\PitonOptions{vertical-detected-commands = newpage} % in the premable


\begin{Python}{My example}
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x \newpage{}
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
...
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
\end{Python}
```

My example

```
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
```

```python
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
```

```
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x
```

## 8.5 Use with pyluatex

The package pyluatex is an extension which allows the execution of some Python code from `lualatex` (as long as Python is installed on the machine and that the compilation is done with `lualatex` and `--shell-escape`).
Here is, for example, an environment `{PitonExecute}` which formats a Python listing (with piton) but also displays the output of the execution of the code with Python.

```
\NewPitonEnvironment{PitonExecute}{!O{}}
  {\PitonOptions{#1}}
  {\begin{center}
   \directlua{pyluatex.execute(piton.get_last_code(), false, true, false, true)}%
   \end{center}
   \ignorespacesafterend}
```

We have used the Lua function `piton.get_last_code` provided in the API of piton : cf. part 7, p. 31.

This environment `{PitonExecute}` takes in as optional argument (between square brackets) the options of the command `\PitonOptions`.

## 9 The styles for the different computer languages

### 9.1 The language Python

In piton, the default language is Python. If necessary, it's possible to come back to the language Python with `\PitonOptions{language=Python}`.

The initial settings done by piton in `piton.sty` are inspired by the style manni of Pygments, as applied by Pygments to the language Python.[32]

| Style | Use |
|---|---|
| `Number` | the numbers |
| `String.Short` | the short strings (entre `'` ou `"`) |
| `String.Long` | the long strings (entre `'''` ou `"""`) excepted the doc-strings (governed by `String.Doc`) |
| `String` | that key fixes both `String.Short` et `String.Long` |
| `String.Doc` | the doc-strings (only with `"""` following PEP 257) |
| `String.Interpol` | the syntactic elements of the fields of the f-strings (that is to say the characters `{` et `}`); that style inherits for the styles `String.Short` and `String.Long` (according the kind of string where the interpolation appears) |
| `Interpol.Inside` | the content of the interpolations in the f-strings (that is to say the elements between `{` and `}`); if the final user has not set that key, those elements will be formatted by piton as done for any Python code. |
| `Operator` | the following operators: `!= == << >> - ~ + / * % = < > & . \| @` |
| `Operator.Word` | the following operators: `in`, `is`, `and`, `or` et `not` |
| `Name.Builtin` | almost all the functions predefined by Python |
| `Name.Decorator` | the decorators (instructions beginning by `@`) |
| `Name.Namespace` | the name of the modules |
| `Name.Class` | the name of the Python classes defined by the user *at their point of definition* (with the keyword `class`) |
| `Name.Function` | the name of the Python functions defined by the user *at their point of definition* (with the keyword `def`) |
| `UserFunction` | the name of the Python functions previously defined by the user (the initial value of that parameter is `\PitonStyle{Identifier}` and, therefore, the names of that functions are formatted like the identifiers). |
| `Exception` | les exceptions prédéfinies (ex.: `SyntaxError`) |
| `InitialValues` | the initial values (and the preceding symbol `=`) of the optional arguments in the definitions of functions; if the final user has not set that key, those elements will be formatted by piton as done for any Python code. |
| `Comment` | the comments beginning with `#` |
| `Comment.LaTeX` | the comments beginning with `#>`, which are composed by piton as LaTeX code (merely named "LaTeX comments" in this document) |
| `Keyword.Constant` | `True`, `False` et `None` |
| `Keyword` | the following keywords: `assert, break, case, continue, del, elif, else, except, exec, finally, for, from, global, if, import, in, lambda, non local, pass, raise, return, try, while, with, yield et yield from.` |
| `Identifier` | the identifiers. |

[32]See: https://pygments.org/styles/. Remark that, by default, Pygments provides for its style manni a colored background whose color is the HTML color `#F0F3F3`. It's possible to have the same color in `{Piton}` with the instruction `\PitonOptions{background-color = [HTML]{F0F3F3}}`.

## 9.2 The language OCaml

It's possible to switch to the language `OCaml` with the key `language`: `language = OCaml`.

| Style | Use |
|---|---|
| `Number` | the numbers |
| `String.Short` | the characters (between `'`) |
| `String.Long` | the strings, between `"` but also the *quoted-strings* |
| `String` | that key fixes both `String.Short` and `String.Long` |
| `Operator` | les opérateurs, en particulier `+`, `-`, `/`, `*`, `@`, `!=`, `==`, `&&` |
| `Operator.Word` | les opérateurs suivants : `asr`, `land`, `lor`, `lsl`, `lxor`, `mod` et `or` |
| `Name.Builtin` | les fonctions `not`, `incr`, `decr`, `fst` et `snd` |
| `Name.Type` | the name of a type of OCaml |
| `Name.Field` | the name of a field of a module |
| `Name.Constructor` | the name of the constructors of types (which begins by a capital) |
| `Name.Module` | the name of the modules |
| `Name.Function` | the name of the Python functions defined by the user *at their point of definition* (with the keyword `let`) |
| `UserFunction` | the name of the Python functions previously defined by the user (the initial value of that parameter is `\PitonStyle{Identifier}` and, therefore, the names of that functions are formatted like the identifiers). |
| `Exception` | the predefined exceptions (eg : `End_of_File`) |
| `TypeParameter` | the parameters of the types |
| `Comment` | the comments, between `(*` et `*)`; these comments may be nested |
| `Keyword.Constant` | `true` et `false` |
| `Keyword` | the following keywords: `assert`, `as`, `done`, `downto`, `do`, `else`, `exception`, `for`, `function` , `fun`, `if`, `lazy`, `match`, `mutable`, `new`, `of`, `private`, `raise`, `then`, `to`, `try` , `virtual`, `when`, `while` and `with` |
| `Keyword.Governing` | the following keywords: `and`, `begin`, `class`, `constraint`, `end`, `external`, `functor`, `include`, `inherit`, `initializer`, `in`, `let`, `method`, `module`, `object`, `open`, `rec`, `sig`, `struct`, `type` and `val`. |
| `Identifier` | the identifiers. |

## 9.3 The language C (and C++)

It's possible to switch to the language `C` with the key `language`: `language = C`.

| Style | Use |
|---|---|
| `Number` | the numbers |
| `String.Long` | the strings (between `"`) |
| `String.Interpol` | the elements `%d`, `%i`, `%f`, `%c`, etc. in the strings; that style inherits from the style `String.Long` |
| `Operator` | the following operators : `!= == << >> - ~ + / * % = < > & . \| @` |
| `Name.Type` | the following predefined types: `bool`, `char`, `char16_t`, `char32_t`, `double`, `float`, `int`, `int8_t`, `int16_t`, `int32_t`, `int64_t`, `long`, `short`, `signed`, `unsigned`, `void` et `wchar_t` |
| `Name.Builtin` | the following predefined functions: `printf`, `scanf`, `malloc`, `sizeof` and `alignof` |
| `Name.Class` | le nom des classes au moment de leur définition, c'est-à-dire après le mot-clé `class` |
| `Name.Function` | the name of the Python functions defined by the user *at their point of definition* (with the keyword `let`) |
| `UserFunction` | the name of the Python functions previously defined by the user (the initial value of that parameter is `\PitonStyle{Identifier}` and, therefore, the names of that functions are formatted like the identifiers). |
| `Preproc` | the instructions of the preprocessor (beginning par `#`) |
| `Comment` | the comments (beginning by `//` or between `/*` and `*/`) |
| `Comment.LaTeX` | the comments beginning by `//>` which are composed by `piton` as LaTeX code (merely named "LaTeX comments" in this document) |
| `Keyword.Constant` | `default`, `false`, `NULL`, `nullptr` and `true` |
| `Keyword` | the following keywords: `alignas`, `asm`, `auto`, `break`, `case`, `catch`, `class`, `constexpr`, `const`, `continue`, `decltype`, `do`, `else`, `enum`, `extern`, `for`, `goto`, `if`, `nexcept`, `private`, `public`, `register`, `restricted`, `try`, `return`, `static`, `static_assert`, `struct`, `switch`, `thread_local`, `throw`, `typedef`, `union`, `using`, `virtual`, `volatile` and `while` |
| `Identifier` | the identifiers. |

## 9.4 The language SQL

It's possible to switch to the language `SQL` with the key `language`: `language = SQL`.

| Style | Use |
|---|---|
| `Number` | the numbers |
| `String.Long` | the strings (between `'` and not `"` because the elements between `"` are names of fields and formatted with `Name.Field`) |
| `Operator` | the following operators : `= != <> >= > < <= * + /` |
| `Name.Table` | the names of the tables |
| `Name.Field` | the names of the fields of the tables |
| `Name.Builtin` | the following built-in functions (their names are *not* case-sensitive): `avg`, `count`, `char_length`, `concat`, `curdate`, `current_date`, `date_format`, `day`, `lower`, `ltrim`, `max`, `min`, `month`, `now`, `rank`, `round`, `rtrim`, `substring`, `sum`, `upper` and `year`. |
| `Comment` | the comments (beginning by `--` or between `/*` and `*/`) |
| `Comment.LaTeX` | the comments beginning by `-->` which are composed by piton as LaTeX code (merely named "LaTeX comments" in this document) |
| `Keyword` | the following keywords (their names are *not* case-sensitive): `abort`, `action`, `add`, `after`, `all`, `alter`, `always`, `analyze`, `and`, `as`, `asc`, `attach`, `autoincrement`, `before`, `begin`, `between`, `by`, `cascade`, `case`, `cast`, `check`, `collate`, `column`, `commit`, `conflict`, `constraint`, `create`, `cross`, `current`, `current_date`, `current_time`, `current_timestamp`, `database`, `default`, `deferrable`, `deferred`, `delete`, `desc`, `detach`, `distinct`, `do`, `drop`, `each`, `else`, `end`, `escape`, `except`, `exclude`, `exclusive`, `exists`, `explain`, `fail`, `filter`, `first`, `following`, `for`, `foreign`, `from`, `full`, `generated`, `glob`, `group`, `groups`, `having`, `if`, `ignore`, `immediate`, `in`, `index`, `indexed`, `initially`, `inner`, `insert`, `instead`, `intersect`, `into`, `is`, `isnull`, `join`, `key`, `last`, `left`, `like`, `limit`, `match`, `materialized`, `natural`, `no`, `not`, `nothing`, `notnull`, `null`, `nulls`, `of`, `offset`, `on`, `or`, `order`, `others`, `outer`, `over`, `partition`, `plan`, `pragma`, `preceding`, `primary`, `query`, `raise`, `range`, `recursive`, `references`, `regexp`, `reindex`, `release`, `rename`, `replace`, `restrict`, `returning`, `right`, `rollback`, `row`, `rows`, `savepoint`, `select`, `set`, `table`, `temp`, `temporary`, `then`, `ties`, `to`, `transaction`, `trigger`, `unbounded`, `union`, `unique`, `update`, `using`, `vacuum`, `values`, `view`, `virtual`, `when`, `where`, `window`, `with`, `without` |

It's possible to automatically capitalize the keywords by modifying locally for the language SQL the style `Keywords`.

```
\SetPitonStyle[SQL]{Keywords = \bfseries \MakeUppercase}
```

## 9.5 The languages defined by \NewPitonLanguage

The command `\NewPitonLanguage`, which defines new computer languages with the syntax of the extension listings, has been described p. 10.
All the languages defined by the command `\NewPitonLanguage` use the same styles.

| Style | Use |
|---|---|
| `Number` | the numbers |
| `String.Long` | the strings defined in `\NewPitonLanguage` by the key `morestring` |
| `Comment` | the comments defined in `\NewPitonLanguage` by the key `morecomment` |
| `Comment.LaTeX` | the comments which are composed by piton as LaTeX code (merely named "LaTeX comments" in this document) |
| `Keyword` | the keywords defined in `\NewPitonLanguage` by the keys `morekeywords` and `moretexcs` (and also the key `sensitive` which specifies whether the keywords are case-sensitive or not) |
| `Directive` | the directives defined in `\NewPitonLanguage` by the key `moredirectives` |
| `Tag` | the "tags" defined by the key `tag` (the lexical units detected within the tag will also be formatted with their own style) |
| `Identifier` | the identifiers. |

Here is for example a definition for the language HTML, obtained with a slight adaptation of the definition done by listings (file `lstlang1.sty`).

```
\NewPitonLanguage{HTML}%
  {morekeywords={A,ABBR,ACRONYM,ADDRESS,APPLET,AREA,B,BASE,BASEFONT,%
      BDO,BIG,BLOCKQUOTE,BODY,BR,BUTTON,CAPTION,CENTER,CITE,CODE,COL,%
      COLGROUP,DD,DEL,DFN,DIR,DIV,DL,DOCTYPE,DT,EM,FIELDSET,FONT,FORM,%
      FRAME,FRAMESET,HEAD,HR,H1,H2,H3,H4,H5,H6,HTML,I,IFRAME,IMG,INPUT,%
      INS,ISINDEX,KBD,LABEL,LEGEND,LH,LI,LINK,LISTING,MAP,META,MENU,%
      NOFRAMES,NOSCRIPT,OBJECT,OPTGROUP,OPTION,P,PARAM,PLAINTEXT,PRE,%
      OL,Q,S,SAMP,SCRIPT,SELECT,SMALL,SPAN,STRIKE,STRING,STRONG,STYLE,%
      SUB,SUP,TABLE,TBODY,TD,TEXTAREA,TFOOT,TH,THEAD,TITLE,TR,TT,U,UL,%
      VAR,XMP,%
      accesskey,action,align,alink,alt,archive,axis,background,bgcolor,%
      border,cellpadding,cellspacing,charset,checked,cite,class,classid,%
      code,codebase,codetype,color,cols,colspan,content,coords,data,%
      datetime,defer,disabled,dir,event,error,for,frameborder,headers,%
      height,href,hreflang,hspace,http-equiv,id,ismap,label,lang,link,%
      longdesc,marginwidth,marginheight,maxlength,media,method,multiple,%
      name,nohref,noresize,noshade,nowrap,onblur,onchange,onclick,%
      ondblclick,onfocus,onkeydown,onkeypress,onkeyup,onload,onmousedown,%
      profile,readonly,onmousemove,onmouseout,onmouseover,onmouseup,%
      onselect,onunload,rel,rev,rows,rowspan,scheme,scope,scrolling,%
      selected,shape,size,src,standby,style,tabindex,text,title,type,%
      units,usemap,valign,value,valuetype,vlink,vspace,width,xmlns},%
   tag=<>,%
   alsoletter = - ,%
   sensitive=f,%
   morestring=[d]",
  }
```

## 9.6 The language "minimal"

It's possible to switch to the language "`minimal`" with the key `language`: `language = minimal`.

| Style | Usage |
|---|---|
| `Number` | the numbers |
| `String` | the strings (between `"`) |
| `Comment` | the comments (which begin with `#`) |
| `Comment.LaTeX` | the comments beginning with `#>`, which are composed by piton as LaTeX code (merely named "LaTeX comments" in this document) |
| `Identifier` | the identifiers. |

That language is provided for the final user who might wish to add keywords in that language (with the command `\SetPitonIdentifier`: cf. 6.6, p. 22) in order to create, for example, a language for pseudo-code.

## 9.7 The language "verbatim"

It's possible to switch to the language "`verbatim`" with the key `language`: `language = verbatim`.

| Style | Usage |
|---|---|
| `None...` | |

The language `verbatim` doesn't provide any style and, thus, does not do any syntactic formating. However, it's possible to use the mechanism `detected-commands` (cf. part 6.7.3, p. 25) and the detection of the commands and environments of Beamer.

## 10 Implementation

The development of the extension piton is done on the following GitHub depot:
`https://github.com/fpantigny/piton`

### 10.1 Introduction

The main job of the package piton is to take in as input a Python listing and to send back to LaTeX as output that code *with interlaced LaTeX instructions of formatting*.
In fact, all that job is done by a LPEG called `python`. That LPEG, when matched against the string of a Python listing, returns as capture a Lua table containing data to send to LaTeX. The only thing to do after will be to apply `tex.tprint` to each element of that table.[33]

Consider, for example, the following Python code:

```
def parity(x):
    return x%2
```

The capture returned by the lpeg `python` against that code is the Lua table containing the following elements :

```
{ "\\__piton_begin_line:" }[a]
{ "{\PitonStyle{Keyword}{" }[b]
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther[c], "def" }
{ "}}" }
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, " " }
{ "{\PitonStyle{Name.Function}{" }
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, "parity" }
{ "}}" }
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, "(" }
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, "x" }
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, ")" }
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, ":" }
{ "\\__piton_end_line: \\__piton_newline: \\__piton_begin_line:" }
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, "    " }
{ "{\PitonStyle{Keyword}{" }
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, "return" }
{ "}}" }
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, " " }
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, "x" }
{ "{\PitonStyle{Operator}{" }
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, "&" }
{ "}}" }
{ "{\PitonStyle{Number}{" }
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, "2" }
{ "}}" }
{ "\\__piton_end_line:" }
```

[a]Each line of the Python listings will be encapsulated in a pair: `\_@@_begin_line:` – `\@@_end_line:`. The token `\@@_end_line:` must be explicit because it will be used as marker in order to delimit the argument of the command `\@@_begin_line:`. Both tokens `\_@@_begin_line:` and `\@@_end_line:` will be nullified in the command `\piton` (since there can't be lines breaks in the argument of a command `\piton`).

[b]The lexical elements of Python for which we have a piton style will be formatted via the use of the command `\PitonStyle`. Such an element is typeset in LaTeX via the syntax `{\PitonStyle{`*style*`}{...}}` because the instructions inside an `\PitonStyle` may be both semi-global declarations like `\bfseries` and commands with one argument like `\fbox`.

[c]`luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther` is a mere number which corresponds to the "catcode table" whose all characters have the catcode "other" (which means that they will be typeset by LaTeX verbatim).

[33]Recall that `tex.tprint` takes in as argument a Lua table whose first component is a "catcode table" and the second element a string. The string will be sent to LaTeX with the regime of catcodes specified by the catcode table. If no catcode table is provided, the standard catcodes of LaTeX will be used.

We give now the LaTeX code which is sent back by Lua to TeX (we have written on several lines for legibility but no character `\r` will be sent to LaTeX). The characters which are greyed-out are sent to LaTeX with the catcode "other" (=12). All the others characters are sent with the regime of catcodes of L3 (as set by `\ExplSyntaxOn`)

```
\__piton_begin_line:{\PitonStyle{Keyword}{def}}
␣{\PitonStyle{Name.Function}{parity}}(x):\__piton_end_line:\__piton_newline:
\__piton_begin_line:␣␣␣␣{\PitonStyle{Keyword}{return}}
␣x{\PitonStyle{Operator}{%}}{\PitonStyle{Number}{2}}\__piton_end_line:
```

## 10.2 The L3 part of the implementation

### 10.2.1 Declaration of the package

```
⟨*STY⟩
\NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}
\ProvidesExplPackage
  {piton}
  {\PitonFileDate}
  {\PitonFileVersion}
  {Highlight informatic listings with LPEG on LuaLaTeX}
```

```
\msg_new:nnn { piton } { latex-too-old }
  {
    Your~LaTeX~release~is~too~old. \\
    You~need~at~least~the~version~of~2023-11-01
  }
```

```
\IfFormatAtLeastTF
  { 2023-11-01 }
  { }
  { \msg_fatal:nn { piton } { latex-too-old } }
```

The command `\text` provided by the package `amstext` will be used to allow the use of the command `\pion{...}` (with the standard syntax) in mathematical mode.

```
\RequirePackage { amstext }
```

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_error:n { \msg_error:nn { piton } }
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_warning:n { \msg_warning:nn { piton } }
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_warning:nn { \msg_warning:nnn { piton } }
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_error:nn { \msg_error:nnn { piton } }
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_error:nnn { \msg_error:nnnn { piton } }
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_fatal:n { \msg_fatal:nn { piton } }
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_fatal:nn { \msg_fatal:nnn { piton } }
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_msg_new:nn { \msg_new:nnn { piton } }
```

With Overleaf, by default, a document is compiled in non-stop mode. When there is an error, there is no way to the user to use the key H in order to have more information. That's why we decide to put that piece of information (for the messages with such information) in the main part of the message when the key `messages-for-Overleaf` is used (at load-time).

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_msg_new:nnn #1 #2 #3
  {
    \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_messages_for_Overleaf_bool
      { \msg_new:nnn { piton } { #1 } { #2 \\ #3 } }
      { \msg_new:nnnn { piton } { #1 } { #2 } { #3 } }
  }
```

We also create commands which will generate usually an error but only a warning on Overleaf. The argument is given by curryfication.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_error_or_warning:n
  { \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_messages_for_Overleaf_bool \@@_warning:n \@@_error:n }
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_error_or_warning:nn
```

```
  { \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_messages_for_Overleaf_bool \@@_warning:nn \@@_error:nn }
```

We try to detect whether the compilation is done on Overleaf. We use `\c_sys_jobname_str` because, with Overleaf, the value of `\c_sys_jobname_str` is always “`output`”.

```
\bool_new:N \g_@@_messages_for_Overleaf_bool
\bool_gset:Nn \g_@@_messages_for_Overleaf_bool
  {
       \str_if_eq_p:on \c_sys_jobname_str { _region_ }  % for Emacs
    || \str_if_eq_p:on \c_sys_jobname_str { output }   % for Overleaf
  }
```

```
\@@_msg_new:nn { LuaLaTeX~mandatory }
  {
    LuaLaTeX~is~mandatory.\\
    The~package~'piton'~requires~the~engine~LuaLaTeX.\\
    \str_if_eq:onT \c_sys_jobname_str { output }
      { If~you~use~Overleaf,~you~can~switch~to~LuaLaTeX~in~the~"Menu". \\}
    \IfClassLoadedTF { beamer }
      {
        Since~you~use~Beamer,~don't~forget~to~use~piton~in~frames~with~
        the~key~'fragile'.\\
      }
      { }
    If~you~go~on,~the~package~'piton'~won't~be~loaded.
  }
\sys_if_engine_luatex:F { \msg_critical:nn { piton } { LuaLaTeX~mandatory } }
```

```
\RequirePackage { luacode }
```

```
\@@_msg_new:nnn { piton.lua~not~found }
  {
    The~file~'piton.lua'~can't~be~found.\\
    This~error~is~fatal.\\
    If~you~want~to~know~how~to~retrieve~the~file~'piton.lua',~type~H~<return>.
  }
  {
    On~the~site~CTAN,~go~to~the~page~of~'piton':~https://ctan.org/pkg/piton.~
    The~file~'README.md'~explains~how~to~retrieve~the~files~'piton.sty'~and~
    'piton.lua'.
  }
```

```
\file_if_exist:nF { piton.lua } { \@@_fatal:n { piton.lua~not~found } }
```

The boolean `\g_@@_footnotehyper_bool` will indicate if the option `footnotehyper` is used.

```
\bool_new:N \g_@@_footnotehyper_bool
```

The boolean `\g_@@_footnote_bool` will indicate if the option `footnote` is used, but quickly, it will also be set to `true` if the option `footnotehyper` is used.

```
\bool_new:N \g_@@_footnote_bool
```

```
\bool_new:N \g_@@_beamer_bool
```

We define a set of keys for the options at load-time.

```
\keys_define:nn { piton }
  {
    footnote .bool_gset:N = \g_@@_footnote_bool ,
    footnotehyper .bool_gset:N = \g_@@_footnotehyper_bool ,
    footnote .usage:n = load ,
    footnotehyper .usage:n = load ,

    beamer .bool_gset:N = \g_@@_beamer_bool ,
    beamer .default:n = true ,
    beamer .usage:n = load ,

    unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~package }
  }
\@@_msg_new:nn { Unknown~key~for~package }
  {
    Unknown~key.\\
    You~have~used~the~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~when~loading~piton~
    but~the~only~keys~available~here~
    are~'beamer',~'footnote',~and~'footnotehyper'.~
    Other~keys~are~available~in~\token_to_str:N \PitonOptions.\\
    That~key~will~be~ignored.
  }
```

We process the options provided by the user at load-time.

```
\ProcessKeyOptions
```

```
\IfClassLoadedTF { beamer }
  { \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_beamer_bool }
  {
    \IfPackageLoadedTF { beamerarticle }
    { \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_beamer_bool }
    { }
  }
\lua_now:e
  {
    piton = piton~or~{ }
    piton.last_code = ''
    piton.last_language = ''
    piton.join = ''
    piton.write = ''
    piton.path_write = ''
    \bool_if:NT \g_@@_beamer_bool { piton.beamer = true }
  }
```

```
\RequirePackage { xcolor }
\@@_msg_new:nn { footnote~with~footnotehyper~package }
  {
    Footnote~forbidden.\\
    You~can't~use~the~option~'footnote'~because~the~package~
    footnotehyper~has~already~been~loaded.~
    If~you~want,~you~can~use~the~option~'footnotehyper'~and~the~footnotes~
    within~the~environments~of~piton~will~be~extracted~with~the~tools~
    of~the~package~footnotehyper.\\
    If~you~go~on,~the~package~footnote~won't~be~loaded.
  }
\@@_msg_new:nn { footnotehyper~with~footnote~package }
  {
    You~can't~use~the~option~'footnotehyper'~because~the~package~
    footnote~has~already~been~loaded.~
    If~you~want,~you~can~use~the~option~'footnote'~and~the~footnotes~
    within~the~environments~of~piton~will~be~extracted~with~the~tools~
    of~the~package~footnote.\\
    If~you~go~on,~the~package~footnotehyper~won't~be~loaded.
  }
```

```
\bool_if:NT \g_@@_footnote_bool
  {
```

The class beamer has its own system to extract footnotes and that's why we have nothing to do if beamer is used.

```
    \IfClassLoadedTF { beamer }
      { \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_footnote_bool }
      {
        \IfPackageLoadedTF { footnotehyper }
          { \@@_error:n { footnote~with~footnotehyper~package } }
          { \usepackage { footnote } }
      }
  }
\bool_if:NT \g_@@_footnotehyper_bool
  {
```

The class beamer has its own system to extract footnotes and that's why we have nothing to do if beamer is used.

```
    \IfClassLoadedTF { beamer }
      { \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_footnote_bool }
      {
        \IfPackageLoadedTF { footnote }
          { \@@_error:n { footnotehyper~with~footnote~package } }
          { \usepackage { footnotehyper } }
        \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_footnote_bool
      }
  }
```

The flag `\g_@@_footnote_bool` is raised and so, we will only have to test `\g_@@_footnote_bool` in order to know if we have to insert an environment `{savenotes}`.

### 10.2.2 Parameters and technical definitions

```
\dim_new:N \l_@@_rounded_corners_dim
```

```
\bool_new:N \l_@@_in_label_bool
```

```
\dim_new:N \l_@@_tmpc_dim
```

The listing that we have to format will be stored in `\l_@@_listing_tl`. That applies both for the command `\PitonInputFile` and the environment `{Piton}` (or another environment defined by `\NewPitonEnvironment`).

```
\tl_new:N \l_@@_listing_tl
```

The content of an environment such as `{Piton}` will be composed first in the following box, but that box be *unvboxed* at the end.

```
\box_new:N \g_@@_output_box
```

```
\box_new:N \l_@@_line_box
```

The following string will contain the name of the computer language considered (the initial value is `python`).

```
\str_new:N \l_piton_language_str
\str_set:Nn \l_piton_language_str { python }
```

Each time an environment of piton is used, the informatic code in the body of that environment will be stored in the following global string.

```
\tl_new:N \g_piton_last_code_tl
```

The following parameter corresponds to the key `path` (which is the path used to include files by `\PitonInputFile`). Each component of that sequence will be a string (type `str`).

```
\seq_new:N \l_@@_path_seq
```

The following parameter corresponds to the key `path-write` (which is the path used when writing files from listings inserted in the environments of piton by use of the key `write`).

```
\str_new:N \l_@@_path_write_str
```

The following parameter corresponds to the key `tcolorbox`.

```
\bool_new:N \l_@@_tcolorbox_bool
% \end{macrocode}
%
```

```
% \medskip
% The following parameter corresponds to the key |box|.
%    \begin{macrocode}
\str_new:N \l_@@_box_str
% \end{macrocode}
%
% \medskip
% In order to have a better control over the keys.
%    \begin{macrocode}
\bool_new:N \l_@@_in_PitonOptions_bool
\bool_new:N \l_@@_in_PitonInputFile_bool
```

The following parameter corresponds to the key `font-command`.

```
\tl_new:N \l_@@_font_command_tl
\tl_set:Nn \l_@@_font_command_tl { \ttfamily }
```

We will compute (with Lua) the numbers of lines of the listings (or *chunks* of listings when `split-on-empty-lines` is in force) and store it in the following counter.

```
\int_new:N \g_@@_nb_lines_int
```

The same for the number of non-empty lines of the listings.

```
\int_new:N \l_@@_nb_non_empty_lines_int
```

The following counter will be used to count the lines during the composition. It will take into account all the lines, empty or not empty. It won't be used to print the numbers of the lines but will be used to allow or disallow line breaks (when `splittable` is in force) and for the color of the background (when `background-color` is used with a *list* of colors).

```
\int_new:N \g_@@_line_int
```

The following counter corresponds to the key `splittable` of `\PitonOptions`. If the value of `\l_@@_splittable_int` is equal to $n$, then no line break can occur within the first $n$ lines or the last $n$ lines of a listing (or a *chunk* of listings when the key `split-on-empty-lines` is in force).

```
\int_new:N \l_@@_splittable_int
```

An initial value of `splittable` equal to 100 is equivalent to say that the environments `{Piton}` are unbreakable.

```
\int_set:Nn \l_@@_splittable_int { 100 }
```

When the key `split-on-empty-lines` will be in force, then the following token list will be inserted between the chunks of code (the informatic code provided by the final user is split in chunks on the empty lines in the code).

```
\tl_new:N \l_@@_split_separation_tl
\tl_set:Nn \l_@@_split_separation_tl
  { \vspace { \baselineskip } \vspace { -1.25pt } }
```

That parameter must contain elements to be inserted in *vertical* mode by TeX.

The following string corresponds to the key `background-color` of `\PitonOptions`.

```
\clist_new:N \l_@@_bg_color_clist
```

The package `piton` will also detect the lines of code which correspond to the user input in a Python console, that is to say the lines of code beginning with `>>>` and `...`. It's possible, with the key `prompt-background-color`, to require a background for these lines of code (and the other lines of code will have the standard background color specified by `background-color`).

```
\tl_new:N \l_@@_prompt_bg_color_tl
```

```
\tl_new:N \l_@@_space_in_string_tl
```

The following parameters correspond to the keys `begin-range` and `end-range` of the command `\PitonInputFile`.

```
\str_new:N \l_@@_begin_range_str
\str_new:N \l_@@_end_range_str
```

The following boolean corresponds to the key `math-comments` (available only in the preamble of the LaTeX document).

```
\bool_new:N \g_@@_math_comments_bool
```

The argument of `\PitonInputFile`.

```
\str_new:N \l_@@_file_name_str
```

We will count the environments `{Piton}` (and, in fact, also the commands `\PitonInputFile`, despite the name `\g_@@_env_int`).

```
\int_new:N \g_@@_env_int
```

The following flag corresponds to the key `print`. The initial value of that parameter will be `true` (and not `false`) since, of course, by default, we want to print the content of the environment `{Piton}`

```
\bool_new:N \l_@@_print_bool
\bool_set_true:N \l_@@_print_bool
```

The parameter `\l_@@_write_str` corresponds to the key `write`.

```
\str_new:N \l_@@_write_str
```

The parameter `\l_@@_join_str` corresponds to the key `join`. In fact, `\l_@@_join_str` won't contain the exact value used the final user but its conversion in "`utf16/hex`".

```
\str_new:N \l_@@_join_str
```

The following boolean corresponds to the key `show-spaces`.

```
\bool_new:N \l_@@_show_spaces_bool
```

The following booleans correspond to the keys `break-lines` and `indent-broken-lines`.

```
\bool_new:N \l_@@_break_lines_in_Piton_bool
\bool_set_true:N \l_@@_break_lines_in_Piton_bool
\bool_new:N \l_@@_indent_broken_lines_bool
```

The following token list corresponds to the key `continuation-symbol`.

```
\tl_new:N \l_@@_continuation_symbol_tl
\tl_set:Nn \l_@@_continuation_symbol_tl { + }
```

The following token list corresponds to the key `continuation-symbol-on-indentation`. The name has been shorten to `csoi`.

```
\tl_new:N \l_@@_csoi_tl
\tl_set:Nn \l_@@_csoi_tl { $ \hookrightarrow \; $  }
```

The following token list corresponds to the key `end-of-broken-line`.

```
\tl_new:N \l_@@_end_of_broken_line_tl
\tl_set:Nn \l_@@_end_of_broken_line_tl { \hspace* { 0.5em } \textbackslash }
```

The following boolean corresponds to the key `break-lines-in-piton`.

```
\bool_new:N \l_@@_break_lines_in_piton_bool
```

The following dimension will be the width of the listing constructed by `{Piton}` or `\PitonInputFile`. If the user uses the key `width` of `\PitonOptions` with a numerical value, that value will be stored in `\l_@@_width_dim`.

```
\dim_new:N \l_@@_width_dim
% \end{macrocode}
%
% \bigskip
% |\g_@@_width_dim| will be the width of the environment, after construction.
% In particular, if |max-width| is used, |\g_@@_width_dim| has to be computed
% from the actual content of the environment.
%    \begin{macrocode}
\dim_new:N \g_@@_width_dim
```

We will also use another dimension called `\l_@@_code_width_dim`. That will the width of the actual lines of code. That dimension may be lower than the whole `\l_@@_width_dim` because we have to take into account the value of `\l_@@_left_margin_dim` (for the numbers of lines when `line-numbers` is in force) and another small margin when a background color is used (with the key `background-color`).

```
\dim_new:N \l_@@_code_width_dim
```

The following flag will be raised when the key `max-width` (and when `width` is used with the key `min`, which is equivalent to `max-width=\linewidth`).

```
\bool_new:N \l_@@_minimize_width_bool
```

The following dimension corresponds to the key `left-margin` of `\PitonOptions`.

```
\dim_new:N \l_@@_left_margin_dim
```

The following boolean will be set when the key `left-margin=auto` is used.

```
\bool_new:N \l_@@_left_margin_auto_bool
```

The following dimension corresponds to the key `numbers-sep` of `\PitonOptions`.

```
\dim_new:N \l_@@_numbers_sep_dim
\dim_set:Nn \l_@@_numbers_sep_dim { 0.7 em }
```

Be careful. The following sequence `\g_@@_languages_seq` is not the list of the languages supported by `piton`. It's the list of the languages for which at least a user function has been defined. We need that sequence only for the command `\PitonClearUserFunctions` when it is used without its optional argument: it must clear all the list of languages for which at least a user function has been defined.

```
\seq_new:N \g_@@_languages_seq
```

```
\int_new:N \l_@@_tab_size_int
\int_set:Nn \l_@@_tab_size_int { 4 }
```

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_tab:
  {
    \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_show_spaces_bool
      {
        \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box
          { \prg_replicate:nn \l_@@_tab_size_int { ~ } }
        \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim { \box_wd:N \l_tmpa_box }
        \( \mathcolor { gray }
             { \hbox_to_wd:nn \l_tmpa_dim { \rightarrowfill } } \)
      }
      { \hbox:n { \prg_replicate:nn \l_@@_tab_size_int { ~ } } }
    \int_gadd:Nn \g_@@_indentation_int \l_@@_tab_size_int
  }
```

The following integer corresponds to the key `gobble`.

```
\int_new:N \l_@@_gobble_int
```

The following token list will be used only for the spaces in the strings.

```
\tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_space_in_string_tl \nobreakspace
```

When the key `break-lines-in-piton` is set, that parameter will be replaced by `\space` (in `\piton` with the standard syntax) and when the key `show-spaces-in-strings` is set, it will be replaced by ␣ (U+2423).

At each line, the following counter will count the spaces at the beginning.

```
\int_new:N \g_@@_indentation_int
```

Be careful: when executed, the following command does *not* create a space (only an incrementation of the counter).

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_leading_space:
  { \int_gincr:N \g_@@_indentation_int }
```

In the environment `{Piton}`, the command `\label` will be linked to the following command.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_label:n #1
  {
    \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_line_numbers_bool
      {
        \@bsphack
        \protected@write \@auxout { }
          {
            \string \newlabel { #1 }
            {
```

Remember that the content of a line is typeset in a box *before* the composition of the potential number of line.

```
                { \int_eval:n { \g_@@_visual_line_int + 1 } }
                { \thepage }
              }
            }
          \@esphack
        }
        { \@@_error:n { label~with~lines~numbers } }
    }
```

The following commands corresponds to the keys `marker/beginning` and `marker/end`. The values of that keys are functions that will be applied to the "*range*" specified by the final user in an individual `\PitonInputFile`. They will construct the markers used to find textually in the external file loaded by `piton` the part which must be included (and formatted).
These macros must *not* be protected.

```
\cs_new:Npn \@@_marker_beginning:n #1 { }
\cs_new:Npn \@@_marker_end:n #1 { }
```

The following token list will be evaluated at the beginning of `\@@_begin_line:`... `\@@_end_line:` and cleared at the end. It will be used by LPEG acting between the lines of the Python code in order to add instructions to be executed at the beginning of the line.

```
\tl_new:N \g_@@_before_line_tl
```

```
\tl_new:N \g_@@_after_line_tl
```

For example, the LPEG `Prompt` will trigger the following command which will insert an instruction in the hook `\g_@@_begin_line_hook` to specify that a background must be inserted to the current line of code.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_prompt:
  {
    \tl_gset:Nn \g_@@_before_line_tl
      {
        \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_prompt_bg_color_tl
          { \clist_set:No \l_@@_bg_color_clist { \l_@@_prompt_bg_color_tl } }
      }
  }
```

The spaces at the end of a line of code are deleted by `piton`. However, it's not actually true: they are replace by `\@@_trailing_space:`.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_trailing_space: { }
```

When we have to rescan some pieces of code, we will use `\@@_piton:n`, which we will set `\@@_trailing_space:` equal to `\space`.

```
\bool_new:N \g_@@_color_is_none_bool
\bool_new:N \g_@@_next_color_is_none_bool
```

### 10.2.3 Detected commands

There are four keys for "detected commands and environments": `detected-commands`, `raw-detected-commands`, `beamer-commands` and `beamer-environments`.
For each of those keys, we keep a clist of the names of such detected commands and environments. For the commands, the corresponding `clist` will contain the name of the commands *wihtout* the backlash.

```
\clist_new:N \l_@@_detected_commands_clist
\clist_new:N \l_@@_raw_detected_commands_clist
\clist_new:N \l_@@_beamer_commands_clist
\clist_set:Nn \l_@@_beamer_commands_clist
  { uncover, only , visible , invisible , alert , action}
\clist_new:N \l_@@_beamer_environments_clist
\clist_set:Nn \l_@@_beamer_environments_clist
  { uncoverenv , onlyenv , visibleenv , invisibleenv , alertenv , actionenv }
```

Remark that, since we have used clists, these clists, as token lists are "purified": there is no empty component and for each component, there is no space on both sides.

Of course, the value of those clists may be modified during the preamble of the document by using the corresponding key ('detected-commands', etc.).
However, after the `\begin{document}`, it's no longer possible to modify those clists because their contents will be used in the construction of the main LPEG for each computer language.

However, in a `\AtBeginDocument`, we will convert those clists into "toks registers" of TeX.

```
\hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
  {
    \newtoks \PitonDetectedCommands
    \newtoks \PitonRawDetectedCommands
    \newtoks \PitonBeamerCommands
    \newtoks \PitonBeamerEnvironments
```

L3 does *not* support those "toks registers" but it's still possible to affect to the "toks registers" the content of the clists with a L3-like syntax.

```
    \exp_args:NV \PitonDetectedCommands \l_@@_detected_commands_clist
    \exp_args:NV \PitonRawDetectedCommands \l_@@_raw_detected_commands_clist
    \exp_args:NV \PitonBeamerCommands \l_@@_beamer_commands_clist
    \exp_args:NV \PitonBeamerEnvironments \l_@@_beamer_environments_clist
  }
```

Then at the beginning of the document, when we will load the Lua file `piton.lua`, we will read those "toks registers" within Lua (with `tex.toks`) and convert them into Lua tables (and, then, use those tables to construct LPEG).

When the key `vertical-detected-commands` is used, we will have to redefine the corresponding commands in `\@@_pre_composition:`.
The instructions for these redefinitions will be put in the following token list.

```
\tl_new:N \g_@@_def_vertical_commands_tl
```

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_vertical_commands:n #1
  {
    \clist_put_right:Nn \l_@@_raw_detected_commands_clist { #1 }
    \clist_map_inline:nn { #1 }
      {
        \cs_set_eq:cc { @@ _ old _ ##1 : } { ##1 }
        \cs_new_protected:cn { @@ _ new _ ##1 : n }
          {
            \bool_if:nTF
              { \l_@@_tcolorbox_bool || ! \str_if_empty_p:N \l_@@_box_str }
              {
                \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_after_line_tl
                  { \use:c { @@ _old _ ##1 : } { ####1 } }
              }
              {
                \cs_if_exist:cTF { g_@@_after_line _ \int_use:N \g_@@_line_int _ tl }
                  { \tl_gput_right:cn }
                  { \tl_gset:cn }
                  { g_@@_after_line _ \int_eval:n { \g_@@_line_int + 1 } _ tl }
                  { \use:c { @@ _old _ ##1 : } { ####1 } }
              }
          }
        \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_def_vertical_commands_tl
          { \cs_set_eq:cc { ##1 } { @@ _ new _ ##1 : n } }
      }
  }
```

### 10.2.4 Treatment of a line of code

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_replace_spaces:n #1
  {
    \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { #1 }
    \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_show_spaces_bool
      {
        \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_space_in_string_tl { ␣ } % U+2423
        \tl_replace_all:NVn \l_tmpa_tl \c_catcode_other_space_tl { ␣ } % U+2423
      }
      {
```

If the key `break-lines-in-Piton` is in force, we replace all the characters U+0020 (that is to say the spaces) by `\@@_breakable_space:`. Remark that, except the spaces inserted in the LaTeX comments (and maybe in the math comments), all these spaces are of catcode "other" (=12) and are unbreakable.

```
        \bool_if:NT \l_@@_break_lines_in_Piton_bool
          {
            \tl_if_eq:NnF \l_@@_space_in_string_tl { ␣ }
              { \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_space_in_string_tl \@@_breakable_space: }
```

In the following code, we have to replace all the spaces in the token list `\l_tmpa_tl`. That means that this replacement must be "recursive": even the spaces which are within brace groups (`{...}`) must be replaced. For instance, the spaces in long strings of Python are within such groups since there are within a command `\PitonStyle{String.Long}{...}`. That's why the use of `\tl_replace_all:Nnn` is not enough.
The first implementation was using `\regex_replace_all:nnN`
`\regex_replace_all:nnN { \x20 } { \c { @@_breakable_space: } } \l_tmpa_tl`
but that programmation was certainly slow.
Now, we use `\tl_replace_all:NVn` *but*, in the styles `String.Long.Internal` we replace the spaces with `\@@_breakable_space:` by another use of the same technic with `\tl_replace_all:NVn`. We do the same jog for the *doc strings* of Python and for the comments.

```
            \tl_replace_all:NVn \l_tmpa_tl
              \c_catcode_other_space_tl
              \@@_breakable_space:
          }
      }
    \l_tmpa_tl
  }
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_replace_spaces:n { o }
```

In the contents provided by Lua, each line of the Python code will be surrounded by `\@@_begin_line:` and `\@@_end_line:`.
`\@@_begin_line:` is a TeX command with a delimited argument (`\@@_end_line:` is the marker for the end of the argument).
However, we define also `\@@_end_line:` as no-op, because, when the last line of the listing is the end of an environment of Beamer (eg `\end{uncoverenv}`), we will have a token `\@@_end_line:` added at the end without any corresponding `\@@_begin_line:`).

```
\cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_end_line: { }
```

```
\cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_begin_line: #1 \@@_end_line:
  {
    \group_begin:
    \g_@@_before_line_tl
    \int_gzero:N \g_@@_indentation_int
```

We put the potential number of line, the potential left margin and the potential background.

```
    \hbox_set:Nn \l_@@_line_box
      {
        \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_left_margin_dim
        \bool_if:NT \l_@@_line_numbers_bool
          {
```

`\l_tmpa_int` will be equal to 1 when the current line is not empty.

```
            \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int
              {
                \lua_now:e
                  {
                    tex.sprint
                      (
                        luatexbase.catcodetables.expl ,
```

Since the argument of `tostring` will be a integer of Lua (*integer* is a sub-type of *number* introduced in Lua 5.3), the output will be of the form `"3"` (and not `"3.0"`) which is what we want for `\int_set:Nn`.

```
                        tostring
                          ( piton.empty_lines
                              [ \int_eval:n { \g_@@_line_int + 1 } ]
                          )
                      )
                  }
              }
            \bool_lazy_or:nnT
              { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_tmpa_int = \c_one_int }
              { ! \l_@@_skip_empty_lines_bool }
              { \int_gincr:N \g_@@_visual_line_int }
            \bool_lazy_or:nnT
              { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_tmpa_int = \c_one_int }
              { ! \l_@@_skip_empty_lines_bool && \l_@@_label_empty_lines_bool }
              { \@@_print_number: }
          }
```

If there is a background, we must remind that there is a left margin of 0.5 em for the background...

```
        \clist_if_empty:NF \l_@@_bg_color_clist
          {
```

... but if only if the key `left-margin` is not used !

```
            \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_left_margin_dim = \c_zero_dim
              { \skip_horizontal:n { 0.5 em } }
          }

        \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_minimize_width_bool
          {
            \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box
              {
                \language = -1
                \raggedright
                \strut
                \@@_replace_spaces:n { #1 }
                \strut \hfil
              }
             \dim_compare:nNnTF { \box_wd:N \l_tmpa_box } < \l_@@_code_width_dim
               { \box_use:N \l_tmpa_box }
               { \@@_vtop_of_code:n { #1 } }
          }
          { \@@_vtop_of_code:n { #1 } }
      }
```

Now, the line of code is composed in the box `\l_@@_line_box`.

```
    \box_set_dp:Nn \l_@@_line_box { \box_dp:N \l_@@_line_box + 1.25 pt }
    \box_set_ht:Nn \l_@@_line_box { \box_ht:N \l_@@_line_box + 1.25 pt }

    \dim_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_width_dim \l_@@_width_dim

    \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_line_box

    \group_end:
    \g_@@_after_line_tl
    \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_after_line_tl
    \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_before_line_tl
```

```
  }
```

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_vtop_of_code:n #1
  {
    \vbox_top:n
      {
        \hsize = \l_@@_code_width_dim
        \language = -1
        \raggedright
        \strut
        \@@_replace_spaces:n { #1 }
        \strut \hfil
      }
  }
```

Of course, the following command will be used when the key `background-color` is used.
The content of the line has been previously set in `\l_@@_line_box`.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_add_background_to_line_and_use:
  {
    \vtop
      {
        \offinterlineskip
        \hbox
          {
```

`\@@_color:N` sets the current color but also sets the booleans `\g_@@_color_is_none_bool` and `\g_@@_next_color_is_none_bool`. It uses the value of `\g_@@_line_int` which is the number of the current line.

```
            \@@_color:N \l_@@_bg_color_clist
```

The colored panels are overlapping. However, if the special color `none` is used we must not put such overlapping.

```
            \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim { \box_dp:N \l_@@_line_box }
            \bool_if:NT \g_@@_next_color_is_none_bool
              { \dim_sub:Nn \l_tmpa_dim { 2.5 pt } }
```

When `\g_@@_color_is_none_bool` is in force, we will compose a `\vrule` of width 0 pt. We need that `\vrule` because it will be a strut.

```
            \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_color_is_none_bool
              { \dim_zero:N \l_tmpb_dim }
              { \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpb_dim \g_@@_width_dim }
            \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_tmpc_dim { \box_ht:N \l_@@_line_box }
```

Now, the colored panel.

```
            \dim_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_rounded_corners_dim > \c_zero_dim
              {
                \int_compare:nNnTF \g_@@_line_int = \c_one_int
                  {
                    \begin{tikzpicture}[baseline = 0cm]
                    \fill (0,0)
                          [rounded~corners = \l_@@_rounded_corners_dim]
                          -- (0,\l_@@_tmpc_dim)
                          -- (\l_tmpb_dim,\l_@@_tmpc_dim)
                          [sharp~corners] -- (\l_tmpb_dim,-\l_tmpa_dim)
                          -- (0,-\l_tmpa_dim)
                          -- cycle ;
                    \end{tikzpicture}
                  }
                  {
                    \int_compare:nNnTF \g_@@_line_int = \g_@@_nb_lines_int
                      {
                        \begin{tikzpicture}[baseline = 0cm]
                        \fill (0,0) -- (0,\l_@@_tmpc_dim)
                              -- (\l_tmpb_dim,\l_@@_tmpc_dim)
                              [rounded~corners = \l_@@_rounded_corners_dim]
                              -- (\l_tmpb_dim,-\l_tmpa_dim)
                              -- (0,-\l_tmpa_dim)
                              -- cycle ;
                        \end{tikzpicture}
                      }
                      {
                        \vrule height \l_@@_tmpc_dim
                        depth \l_tmpa_dim
                        width \l_tmpb_dim
                      }
                  }
              }
              {
                \vrule height \l_@@_tmpc_dim
                depth \l_tmpa_dim
                width \l_tmpb_dim
              }
        }
      \bool_if:NT \g_@@_next_color_is_none_bool
        { \skip_vertical:n { 2.5 pt } }
      \skip_vertical:n { - \box_ht_plus_dp:N \l_@@_line_box }
      \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_line_box
    }
}
```

The command `\@@_color:N` will take in as argument a reference to a comma-separated list of colors. A color will be picked by using the value of `\g_@@_line_int` (modulo the number of colors in the list).

```
\cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_color:N #1
  {
    \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int { \clist_count:N #1 }
    \int_set:Nn \l_tmpb_int { \int_mod:nn \g_@@_line_int \l_tmpa_int + 1 }
    \tl_set:Ne \l_tmpa_tl { \clist_item:Nn #1 \l_tmpb_int }
    \tl_if_eq:NnTF \l_tmpa_tl { none }
      { \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_color_is_none_bool }
      {
        \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_color_is_none_bool
        \@@_color_i:o \l_tmpa_tl
      }
% \end{macrocode}
% We are looking for the next color because we have to know whether that
% color is the special color |none|.
% \begin{macrocode}
    \int_compare:nNnTF { \g_@@_line_int + 1 } = \g_@@_nb_lines_int
      { \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_next_color_is_none_bool }
      {
        \int_set:Nn \l_tmpb_int
          { \int_mod:nn { \g_@@_line_int + 1 } \l_tmpa_int + 1 }
        \tl_set:Ne \l_tmpa_tl { \clist_item:Nn #1 \l_tmpb_int }
        \tl_if_eq:NnTF \l_tmpa_tl { none }
          { \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_next_color_is_none_bool }
          { \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_next_color_is_none_bool }
      }
  }
```

The following command `\@@_color:n` will accept both the instruction `\@@_color:n { red!15 }` and the instruction `\@@_color:n { [rgb]{0.9,0.9,0} }`.

```
\cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_color_i:n #1
  {
    \tl_if_head_eq_meaning:nNTF { #1 } [
      {
        \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { #1 }
        \tl_set_rescan:Nno \l_tmpa_tl { } \l_tmpa_tl
        \exp_last_unbraced:No \color \l_tmpa_tl
    }
    { \color { #1 } }
  }
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_color_i:n { o }
```

The command `\@@_par:` will be inserted by Lua between two lines of the informatic listing.

- In fact, it will be inserted between two commands `\@@_begin_line:`...`\@@_end_of_line:`.
- When the key `break-lines-in-Piton` is in force, a line of the informatic code (the *input*) may result in several lines in the PDF (the *output*).
- Remind that `\@@_par:` has a rather complex behaviour because it will finish and start paragraphs.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_par:
  {
```

We recall that `\g_@@_line_int` is *not* used for the number of line printed in the PDF (when `line-numbers` is in force)...

```
    \int_gincr:N \g_@@_line_int
```

... it will be used to allow or disallow page breaks.
Each line in the listing is composed in a box of TeX (which may contain several lines when the key `break-lines-in-Piton` is in force) put in a paragraph.

```
    \par
```

We now add a `\kern` because each line of code is overlapping vertically by a quantity of 2.5 pt in order to have a good background (when `background-color` is in force). We need to use a `\kern` (in fact `\par\kern...`) and not a `\vskip` because page breaks should *not* be allowed on that kern.

```
    \kern -2.5 pt
```

Now, we control page breaks after the paragraph.

```
    \@@_add_penalty_for_the_line:
  }
```

After the command `\@@_par:`, we will usually have a command `\@@_begin_line:`.

The following command `\@@_breakable_space:` is for breakable spaces in the environments `{Piton}` and the listings of `\PitonInputFile` and *not* for the commands `\piton`.

```
\cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_breakable_space:
  {
    \discretionary
      { \hbox:n { \color { gray } \l_@@_end_of_broken_line_tl } }
      {
        \hbox_overlap_left:n
          {
            {
              \normalfont \footnotesize \color { gray }
              \l_@@_continuation_symbol_tl
            }
            \skip_horizontal:n { 0.3 em }
            \clist_if_empty:NF \l_@@_bg_color_clist
              { \skip_horizontal:n { 0.5 em } }
          }
        \bool_if:NT \l_@@_indent_broken_lines_bool
          {
            \hbox:n
              {
                \prg_replicate:nn { \g_@@_indentation_int } { ~ }
                { \color { gray } \l_@@_csoi_tl }
              }
          }
      }
      { \hbox { ~ } }
  }
```

### 10.2.5 PitonOptions

```
\bool_new:N \l_@@_line_numbers_bool
\bool_new:N \l_@@_skip_empty_lines_bool
\bool_set_true:N \l_@@_skip_empty_lines_bool
\bool_new:N \l_@@_line_numbers_absolute_bool
\tl_new:N \l_@@_line_numbers_format_bool
\tl_new:N \l_@@_line_numbers_format_tl
\tl_set:Nn \l_@@_line_numbers_format_tl { \footnotesize \color { gray } }
\bool_new:N \l_@@_label_empty_lines_bool
\bool_set_true:N \l_@@_label_empty_lines_bool
\int_new:N \l_@@_number_lines_start_int
\bool_new:N \l_@@_resume_bool
\bool_new:N \l_@@_split_on_empty_lines_bool
\bool_new:N \l_@@_splittable_on_empty_lines_bool
```

```
\keys_define:nn { PitonOptions / marker }
  {
    beginning .code:n = \cs_set:Nn \@@_marker_beginning:n { #1 } ,
    beginning .value_required:n = true ,
    end .code:n = \cs_set:Nn \@@_marker_end:n { #1 } ,
    end .value_required:n = true ,
    include-lines .bool_set:N = \l_@@_marker_include_lines_bool ,
    include-lines .default:n = true ,
    unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~marker }
  }
```

```
\keys_define:nn { PitonOptions / line-numbers }
  {
    true .code:n = \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_line_numbers_bool ,
    false .code:n = \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_line_numbers_bool ,

    start .code:n =
      \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_line_numbers_bool
      \int_set:Nn \l_@@_number_lines_start_int { #1 }  ,
    start .value_required:n = true ,

    skip-empty-lines .code:n =
      \bool_if:NF \l_@@_in_PitonOptions_bool
        { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_line_numbers_bool }
      \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { false }
        { \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_skip_empty_lines_bool }
        { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_skip_empty_lines_bool } ,
    skip-empty-lines .default:n = true ,

    label-empty-lines .code:n =
      \bool_if:NF \l_@@_in_PitonOptions_bool
        { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_line_numbers_bool }
      \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { false }
        { \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_label_empty_lines_bool }
        { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_label_empty_lines_bool } ,
    label-empty-lines .default:n = true ,

    absolute .code:n =
      \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_in_PitonOptions_bool
        { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_line_numbers_absolute_bool }
        { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_line_numbers_bool }
      \bool_if:NT \l_@@_in_PitonInputFile_bool
        {
          \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_line_numbers_absolute_bool
          \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_skip_empty_lines_bool
        } ,
    absolute .value_forbidden:n = true ,

    resume .code:n =
      \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_resume_bool
      \bool_if:NF \l_@@_in_PitonOptions_bool
        { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_line_numbers_bool } ,
    resume .value_forbidden:n = true ,

    sep .dim_set:N = \l_@@_numbers_sep_dim ,
    sep .value_required:n = true ,

    format .tl_set:N = \l_@@_line_numbers_format_tl ,
    format .value_required:n = true ,

    unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~line-numbers }
  }
```

Be careful! The name of the following set of keys must be considered as public! Hence, it should *not* be changed.

```
\keys_define:nn { PitonOptions }
  {
    rounded-corners .code:n =
      \IfPackageLoadedTF { tikz }
        { \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_rounded_corners_dim { #1 } }
        { \@@_err_rounded_corners_without_Tikz: } ,
    rounded-corners .default:n = 4 pt ,
    tcolorbox .code:n =
      \IfPackageLoadedTF { tcolorbox }
        {
          \pgfkeysifdefined { / tcb / libload / breakable }
            {
              \str_if_eq:eeTF { #1 } { true }
                { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_tcolorbox_bool }
                { \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_tcolorbox_bool }
            }
            { \@@_error:n { library~breakable~not~loaded } }

        }
        { \@@_error:n { tcolorbox~not~loaded } } ,
    tcolorbox .default:n = true ,
    box .choices:nn = { c , t , b , m }
      { \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_box_str \l_keys_choice_tl } ,
    box .default:n = c ,
    break-strings-anywhere .bool_set:N = \l_@@_break_strings_anywhere_bool ,
    break-strings-anywhere .default:n = true ,
    break-numbers-anywhere .bool_set:N = \l_@@_break_numbers_anywhere_bool ,
    break-numbers-anywhere .default:n = true  ,
```

First, we put keys that should be available only in the preamble.

```
    detected-commands .code:n =
      \clist_put_right:Nn \l_@@_detected_commands_clist { #1 } ,
    detected-commands .value_required:n = true ,
    detected-commands .usage:n = preamble ,
    vertical-detected-commands .code:n = \@@_vertical_commands:n { #1 } ,
    vertical-detected-commands .value_required:n = true ,
    vertical-detected-commands .usage:n = preamble ,
    raw-detected-commands .code:n =
      \clist_put_right:Nn \l_@@_raw_detected_commands_clist { #1 } ,
    raw-detected-commands .value_required:n = true ,
    raw-detected-commands .usage:n = preamble ,
    detected-beamer-commands .code:n =
      \@@_error_if_not_in_beamer:
      \clist_put_right:Nn \l_@@_beamer_commands_clist { #1 } ,
    detected-beamer-commands .value_required:n = true ,
    detected-beamer-commands .usage:n = preamble ,
    detected-beamer-environments .code:n =
      \@@_error_if_not_in_beamer:
      \clist_put_right:Nn \l_@@_beamer_environments_clist { #1 } ,
    detected-beamer-environments .value_required:n = true ,
    detected-beamer-environments .usage:n = preamble ,
```

Remark that the command `\lua_escape:n` is fully expandable. That's why we use `\lua_now:e`.

```
    begin-escape .code:n =
      \lua_now:e { piton.begin_escape = "\lua_escape:n{#1}" } ,
    begin-escape .value_required:n = true ,
    begin-escape .usage:n = preamble ,

    end-escape   .code:n =
      \lua_now:e { piton.end_escape = "\lua_escape:n{#1}" } ,
    end-escape   .value_required:n = true ,
    end-escape .usage:n = preamble ,

    begin-escape-math .code:n =
      \lua_now:e { piton.begin_escape_math = "\lua_escape:n{#1}" } ,
    begin-escape-math .value_required:n = true ,
    begin-escape-math .usage:n = preamble ,

    end-escape-math .code:n =
      \lua_now:e { piton.end_escape_math = "\lua_escape:n{#1}" } ,
    end-escape-math .value_required:n = true ,
    end-escape-math .usage:n = preamble ,

    comment-latex .code:n = \lua_now:n { comment_latex = "#1" } ,
    comment-latex .value_required:n = true ,
    comment-latex .usage:n = preamble ,

    math-comments .bool_gset:N = \g_@@_math_comments_bool ,
    math-comments .default:n  = true ,
    math-comments .usage:n = preamble ,
```

Now, general keys.

```
    language      .code:n =
      \str_set:Ne \l_piton_language_str { \str_lowercase:n { #1 } } ,
    language      .value_required:n  = true ,
    path          .code:n =
      \seq_clear:N \l_@@_path_seq
      \clist_map_inline:nn { #1 }
        {
          \str_set:Nn \l_tmpa_str { ##1 }
          \seq_put_right:No \l_@@_path_seq { \l_tmpa_str }
        } ,
    path             .value_required:n  = true ,
```

The initial value of the key `path` is not empty: it's `.`, that is to say a comma separated list with only one component which is `.`, the current directory.

```
    path             .initial:n         = . ,
    path-write       .str_set:N         = \l_@@_path_write_str ,
    path-write       .value_required:n  = true ,
    font-command     .tl_set:N          = \l_@@_font_command_tl ,
    font-command     .value_required:n  = true ,
    gobble           .int_set:N         = \l_@@_gobble_int ,
    gobble           .default:n         = -1 ,
    auto-gobble      .code:n            = \int_set:Nn \l_@@_gobble_int { -1 } ,
    auto-gobble      .value_forbidden:n = true ,
    env-gobble       .code:n            = \int_set:Nn \l_@@_gobble_int { -2 } ,
    env-gobble       .value_forbidden:n = true ,
    tabs-auto-gobble .code:n            = \int_set:Nn \l_@@_gobble_int { -3 } ,
    tabs-auto-gobble .value_forbidden:n = true ,

    splittable-on-empty-lines .bool_set:N = \l_@@_splittable_on_empty_lines_bool ,
    splittable-on-empty-lines .default:n  = true ,

    split-on-empty-lines .bool_set:N = \l_@@_split_on_empty_lines_bool ,
    split-on-empty-lines .default:n  = true ,

    split-separation .tl_set:N         = \l_@@_split_separation_tl ,
    split-separation .value_required:n = true ,

    marker .code:n =
      \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
        \l_@@_in_PitonInputFile_bool
        \l_@@_in_PitonOptions_bool
        { \keys_set:nn { PitonOptions / marker } { #1 } }
        { \@@_error:n { Invalid~key } } ,
    marker .value_required:n = true ,

    line-numbers .code:n =
      \keys_set:nn { PitonOptions / line-numbers } { #1 } ,
    line-numbers .default:n = true ,

    splittable       .int_set:N         = \l_@@_splittable_int ,
    splittable       .default:n         = 1 ,
    background-color .clist_set:N       = \l_@@_bg_color_clist ,
    background-color .value_required:n  = true ,
    prompt-background-color .tl_set:N         = \l_@@_prompt_bg_color_tl ,
    prompt-background-color .value_required:n = true ,
% \end{macrocode}
% With the tuning |write=false|, the content of the environment won't be parsed
% and won't be printed on the \textsc{pdf}. However, the Lua variables |piton.last_code|
% and |piton.last_language| will be set (and, hence, |piton.get_last_code| will be
% operationnal). The keys |join| and |write| will be honoured.
% \begin{macrocode}
    print .bool_set:N = \l_@@_print_bool ,
    print .value_required:n = true ,

    width .code:n =
      \str_if_eq:nnTF  { #1 } { min }
        {
          \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_minimize_width_bool
          \dim_zero:N \l_@@_width_dim
        }
        {
          \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_minimize_width_bool
          \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_width_dim { #1 }
        } ,
    width .value_required:n  = true ,

    max-width .code:n =
      \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_minimize_width_bool
      \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_width_dim { #1 } ,
    max-width .value_required:n = true ,

    write .str_set:N = \l_@@_write_str ,
    write .value_required:n = true ,
%     \end{macrocode}
% For the key |join|, we convert immediatly the value of the key in utf16
% (with the \text{bom} big endian that will be automatically inserted)
% written in hexadecimal (what L3 calls the \emph{escaping}). Indeed, we will
% have to write that value in the key |/UF| of a |/Filespec| (between angular
% brackets |<| and |>| since it is in hexadecimal). It's prudent to do that
% conversion right now since that value will transit by the Lua of LuaTeX.
%     \begin{macrocode}
```

```
    join .code:n
      = \str_set_convert:Nnnn \l_@@_join_str { #1 } { } { utf16/hex } ,
    join .value_required:n = true ,

    left-margin      .code:n =
      \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { auto }
        {
          \dim_zero:N \l_@@_left_margin_dim
          \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_left_margin_auto_bool
        }
        {
          \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_left_margin_dim { #1 }
          \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_left_margin_auto_bool
        } ,
    left-margin      .value_required:n  = true ,

    tab-size         .int_set:N         = \l_@@_tab_size_int ,
    tab-size         .value_required:n  = true ,
    show-spaces      .bool_set:N        = \l_@@_show_spaces_bool ,
    show-spaces      .value_forbidden:n = true ,
    show-spaces-in-strings .code:n      =
        \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_space_in_string_tl { ␣ } , % U+2423
    show-spaces-in-strings .value_forbidden:n = true ,
    break-lines-in-Piton .bool_set:N    = \l_@@_break_lines_in_Piton_bool ,
    break-lines-in-Piton .default:n     = true ,
    break-lines-in-piton .bool_set:N    = \l_@@_break_lines_in_piton_bool ,
    break-lines-in-piton .default:n     = true ,
    break-lines .meta:n = { break-lines-in-piton , break-lines-in-Piton } ,
    break-lines .value_forbidden:n      = true ,
    indent-broken-lines .bool_set:N     = \l_@@_indent_broken_lines_bool ,
    indent-broken-lines .default:n      = true ,
    end-of-broken-line  .tl_set:N       = \l_@@_end_of_broken_line_tl ,
    end-of-broken-line  .value_required:n = true ,
    continuation-symbol .tl_set:N       = \l_@@_continuation_symbol_tl ,
    continuation-symbol .value_required:n = true ,
    continuation-symbol-on-indentation .tl_set:N = \l_@@_csoi_tl ,
    continuation-symbol-on-indentation .value_required:n = true ,

    first-line .code:n = \@@_in_PitonInputFile:n
      { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_first_line_int { #1 } } ,
    first-line .value_required:n = true ,

    last-line .code:n = \@@_in_PitonInputFile:n
      { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_line_int { #1 } } ,
    last-line .value_required:n = true ,

    begin-range .code:n = \@@_in_PitonInputFile:n
      { \str_set:Nn \l_@@_begin_range_str { #1 } } ,
    begin-range .value_required:n = true ,

    end-range .code:n = \@@_in_PitonInputFile:n
      { \str_set:Nn \l_@@_end_range_str { #1 } } ,
    end-range .value_required:n = true ,

    range .code:n = \@@_in_PitonInputFile:n
      {
        \str_set:Nn \l_@@_begin_range_str { #1 }
        \str_set:Nn \l_@@_end_range_str { #1 }
      } ,
    range .value_required:n = true ,

    env-used-by-split .code:n =
      \lua_now:n { piton.env_used_by_split = '#1' } ,
    env-used-by-split .initial:n = Piton ,

    resume .meta:n = line-numbers/resume ,

    unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~PitonOptions } ,

    % deprecated
    all-line-numbers .code:n =
      \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_line_numbers_bool
      \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_skip_empty_lines_bool ,
  }
```

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_err_rounded_corners_without_Tikz:
  {
    \@@_error:n { rounded-corners~without~Tikz }
    \cs_gset:Npn \@@_err_rounded_corners_without_Tikz: { }
  }
```

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_in_PitonInputFile:n #1
  {
    \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_in_PitonInputFile_bool
      { #1 }
      { \@@_error:n { Invalid~key } }
  }
```

```
\NewDocumentCommand \PitonOptions { m }
  {
    \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_in_PitonOptions_bool
    \keys_set:nn { PitonOptions } { #1 }
    \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_in_PitonOptions_bool
  }
```

When using `\NewPitonEnvironment` a user may use `\PitonOptions` inside. However, the set of keys available should be different that in standard `\PitonOptions`. That's why we define a version of `\PitonOptions` with no restriction on the set of available keys and we will link that version to `\PitonOptions` in such environment.

```
\NewDocumentCommand \@@_fake_PitonOptions { }
  { \keys_set:nn { PitonOptions } }
```

### 10.2.6 The numbers of the lines

The following counter will be used to count the lines in the code when the user requires the numbers of the lines to be printed (with `line-numbers`) whereas the counter `\g_@@_line_int` previously defined is *not* used for that functionality.

```
\int_new:N \g_@@_visual_line_int
```

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_incr_visual_line:
  {
    \bool_if:NF \l_@@_skip_empty_lines_bool
      { \int_gincr:N \g_@@_visual_line_int }
  }
```

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_print_number:
  {
    \hbox_overlap_left:n
      {
        {
          \l_@@_line_numbers_format_tl
```

We put braces. Thus, the user may use the key `line-numbers/format` with a value such as `\fbox`.

```
          { \int_to_arabic:n \g_@@_visual_line_int }
        }
        \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_numbers_sep_dim
      }
  }
```

### 10.2.7 The main commands and environments for the final user

```
\NewDocumentCommand { \NewPitonLanguage } { O { } m ! o }
  {
    \tl_if_novalue:nTF { #3 }
```

The last argument is provided by curryfication.

```
      { \@@_NewPitonLanguage:nnn { #1 } { #2 } }
```

The two last arguments are provided by curryfication.

```
      { \@@_NewPitonLanguage:nnnnn { #1 } { #2 } { #3 } }
  }
```

The following property list will contain the definitions of the informatic languages as provided by the final user. However, if a language is defined over another base language, the corresponding list will contain the *whole* definition of the language.

```
\prop_new:N \g_@@_languages_prop
```

```
\keys_define:nn { NewPitonLanguage }
  {
    morekeywords .code:n = ,
    otherkeywords .code:n = ,
    sensitive .code:n = ,
    keywordsprefix .code:n = ,
    moretexcs .code:n = ,
    morestring .code:n = ,
    morecomment .code:n = ,
    moredelim .code:n = ,
    moredirectives .code:n = ,
    tag .code:n = ,
    alsodigit .code:n = ,
    alsoletter .code:n = ,
    alsoother .code:n = ,
    unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~NewPitonLanguage }
  }
```

The function `\@@_NewPitonLanguage:nnn` will be used when the language is *not* defined above a base language (and a base dialect).

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_NewPitonLanguage:nnn #1 #2 #3
  {
```

We store in `\l_tmpa_tl` the name of the language with the potential dialect, that is to say, for example : `[AspectJ]{Java}`. We use `\tl_if_blank:nF` because the final user may have written `\NewPitonLanguage[ ]{Java}{...}`.

```
    \tl_set:Ne \l_tmpa_tl
      {
        \tl_if_blank:nF { #1 } { [ \str_lowercase:n { #1 } ] }
        \str_lowercase:n { #2 }
      }
```

The following set of keys is only used to raise an error when a key in unknown!

```
    \keys_set:nn { NewPitonLanguage } { #3 }
```

We store in LaTeX the definition of the language because some languages may be defined with that language as base language.

```
    \prop_gput:Non \g_@@_languages_prop \l_tmpa_tl { #3 }
```

The Lua part of the package piton will be loaded in a `\AtBeginDocument`. Hence, we will put also in a `\AtBeginDocument` the use of the Lua function `piton.new_language` (which does the main job).

```
    \@@_NewPitonLanguage:on \l_tmpa_tl { #3 }
  }
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_NewPitonLanguage:nn #1 #2
  {
    \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
      { \lua_now:e { piton.new_language("#1","\lua_escape:n{#2}") } }
  }
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_NewPitonLanguage:nn { o }
```

Now the case when the language is defined upon a base language.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_NewPitonLanguage:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
  {
```

We store in `\l_tmpa_tl` the name of the base language with the dialect, that is to say, for example : `[AspectJ]{Java}`. We use `\tl_if_blank:nF` because the final user may have used `\NewPitonLanguage[Handel]{C}[ ]{C}{...}`

```
    \tl_set:Ne \l_tmpa_tl
      {
        \tl_if_blank:nF { #3 } { [ \str_lowercase:n { #3 } ] }
        \str_lowercase:n { #4 }
      }
```

We retrieve in `\l_tmpb_tl` the definition (as provided by the final user) of that base language. Caution: `\g_@@_languages_prop` does not contain all the languages provided by piton but only those defined by using `\NewPitonLanguage`.

```
    \prop_get:NoNTF \g_@@_languages_prop \l_tmpa_tl \l_tmpb_tl
```

We can now define the new language by using the previous function.

```
      { \@@_NewPitonLanguage:nnno { #1 } { #2 } { #5 } \l_tmpb_tl }
      { \@@_error:n { Language~not~defined } }
  }
```

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_NewPitonLanguage:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
```

In the following line, we write `#4,#3` and not `#3,#4` because we want that the keys which correspond to base language appear before the keys which are added in the language we define.

```
  { \@@_NewPitonLanguage:nnn { #1 } { #2 } { #4 , #3 } }
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_NewPitonLanguage:nnnn { n n n o }
```

```
\NewDocumentCommand { \piton } { }
  { \peek_meaning:NTF \bgroup { \@@_piton_standard } { \@@_piton_verbatim } }
\NewDocumentCommand { \@@_piton_standard } { m }
  {
    \group_begin:
    \tl_if_eq:NnF \l_@@_space_in_string_tl { ␣ }
      {
```

Remind that, when `break-strings-anywhere` is in force, multiple commands `\-` will be inserted between the characters of the string to allow the breaks. The `\exp_not:N` before `\space` is mandatory.

```
        \bool_lazy_or:nnT
          \l_@@_break_lines_in_piton_bool
          \l_@@_break_strings_anywhere_bool
          { \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_space_in_string_tl { \exp_not:N \space } }
      }
```

The following tuning of LuaTeX in order to avoid all breaks of lines on the hyphens.

```
    \automatichyphenmode = 1
```

Remark that the argument of `\piton` (with the normal syntax) is expanded in the TeX sens, (see the `\tl_set:Ne` below) and that's why we can provide the following escapes to the final user:

```
    \cs_set_eq:NN \\ \c_backslash_str
    \cs_set_eq:NN \% \c_percent_str
    \cs_set_eq:NN \{ \c_left_brace_str
    \cs_set_eq:NN \} \c_right_brace_str
    \cs_set_eq:NN \$ \c_dollar_str
```

The standard command \␣ is *not* expandable and we need here expandable commands. With the following code, we define an expandable command.

```
    \cs_set_eq:cN { ~ } \space
    \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_begin_line: \prg_do_nothing:
    \tl_set:Ne \l_tmpa_tl
      {
        \lua_now:e
          { piton.ParseBis('\l_piton_language_str',token.scan_string()) }
          { #1 }
      }
    \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_show_spaces_bool
      { \tl_replace_all:NVn \l_tmpa_tl \c_catcode_other_space_tl { ␣ } } % U+2423
      {
        \bool_if:NT \l_@@_break_lines_in_piton_bool
```

With the following line, the spaces of catacode 12 (which were not breakable) are replaced by `\space`, and, thus, become breakable.

```
          { \tl_replace_all:NVn \l_tmpa_tl \c_catcode_other_space_tl \space }
      }
```

The command `\text` is provided by the package amstext (loaded by piton).

```
    \if_mode_math:
       \text { \l_@@_font_command_tl \l_tmpa_tl }
    \else:
       \l_@@_font_command_tl \l_tmpa_tl
    \fi:
    \group_end:
  }

\NewDocumentCommand { \@@_piton_verbatim } { v }
  {
    \group_begin:
    \automatichyphenmode = 1
    \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_begin_line: \prg_do_nothing:
    \tl_set:Ne \l_tmpa_tl
      {
        \lua_now:e
          { piton.Parse('\l_piton_language_str',token.scan_string()) }
          { #1 }
      }
    \bool_if:NT \l_@@_show_spaces_bool
      { \tl_replace_all:NVn \l_tmpa_tl \c_catcode_other_space_tl { ␣ } } % U+2423
    \if_mode_math:
       \text { \l_@@_font_command_tl \l_tmpa_tl }
    \else:
       \l_@@_font_command_tl \l_tmpa_tl
    \fi:
    \group_end:
  }
```

The following command does *not* correspond to a user command. It will be used when we will have to “rescan” some chunks of informatic code. For example, it will be the initial value of the Piton style `InitialValues` (the default values of the arguments of a Python function).

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_piton:n #1
  { \tl_if_blank:nF { #1 } { \@@_piton_i:n { #1 } } }

\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_piton_i:n #1
  {
    \group_begin:
    \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_begin_line: \prg_do_nothing:
    \cs_set:cpn { pitonStyle _ \l_piton_language_str  _ Prompt } { }
    \cs_set:cpn { pitonStyle _ Prompt } { }
    \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_trailing_space: \space
    \tl_set:Ne \l_tmpa_tl
      {
        \lua_now:e
          { piton.ParseTer('\l_piton_language_str',token.scan_string()) }
          { #1 }
      }
    \bool_if:NT \l_@@_show_spaces_bool
      { \tl_replace_all:NVn \l_tmpa_tl \c_catcode_other_space_tl { ␣ } } % U+2423
    \@@_replace_spaces:o \l_tmpa_tl
    \group_end:
  }
```

`\@@_pre_composition:` will be used both in `\PitonInputFile` and in the environments such as `{Piton}`.

```
\cs_new:Npn \@@_pre_composition:
  {
    \legacy_if:nT { @inlabel } { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_in_label_bool }
    \automatichyphenmode = 1
    \int_gincr:N \g_@@_env_int
    \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_width_dim = \c_zero_dim
      {
        \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_width_dim \linewidth
        \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_box_str
          { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_minimize_width_bool }
      }
    \bool_if:NF \l_@@_resume_bool { \int_gzero:N \g_@@_visual_line_int }
    \g_@@_def_vertical_commands_tl
    \int_gzero:N \g_@@_line_int
    \int_gzero:N \g_@@_nb_lines_int
    \dim_zero:N \parindent
    \dim_zero:N \lineskip
    \cs_set_eq:NN \label \@@_label:n
    \dim_zero:N \parskip
    \l_@@_font_command_tl
  }
```

If the final user has used both `left-margin=auto` and `line-numbers`, we have to compute the width of the maximal number of lines at the end of the environment to fix the correct value to `left-margin`. The first argument of the following function is the name of the Lua function that will be applied to the second argument in order to count the number of lines.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_compute_left_margin:nn #1 #2
  {
    \bool_lazy_and:nnT \l_@@_left_margin_auto_bool \l_@@_line_numbers_bool
       {
        \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box
          {
            \l_@@_line_numbers_format_tl
            \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_skip_empty_lines_bool
              {
                \lua_now:n
                  { piton.#1(token.scan_argument()) }
                  { #2 }
                \int_to_arabic:n
                  { \g_@@_visual_line_int + \l_@@_nb_non_empty_lines_int }
              }
              {
                \int_to_arabic:n
                  { \g_@@_visual_line_int + \g_@@_nb_lines_int }
              }
          }
        \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_left_margin_dim
          { \box_wd:N \l_tmpa_box + \l_@@_numbers_sep_dim + 0.1 em }
      }
  }
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_compute_left_margin:nn { n o }
```

The following command computes `\g_@@_width_dim` and it will be used when `max-width` or `width=min` is used.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_compute_width:
  {
    \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_width_dim { \box_wd:N \g_@@_output_box }
    \clist_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_bg_color_clist
      { \dim_gadd:Nn \g_@@_width_dim \l_@@_left_margin_dim }
      {
        \dim_gadd:Nn \g_@@_width_dim { 0.5 em }
        \dim_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_left_margin_dim = \c_zero_dim
          { \dim_gadd:Nn \g_@@_width_dim { 0.5 em } }
          { \dim_gadd:Nn \g_@@_width_dim \l_@@_left_margin_dim }
      }
  }
```

Whereas `\l_@@_with_dim` is the width of the environment as specified by the key `width` (except when `max-width` or `width=min` is used), `\l_@@_code_width_dim` is the width of the lines of code without the potential margins for the numbers of lines and the background.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_compute_code_width:
  {
    \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_code_width_dim \l_@@_width_dim
    \clist_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_bg_color_clist
```

If there is no background, we only subtract the left margin.

```
      { \dim_sub:Nn \l_@@_code_width_dim \l_@@_left_margin_dim }
```

If there is a background, we subtract 0.5 em for the margin on the right.

```
      {
        \dim_sub:Nn \l_@@_code_width_dim { 0.5 em }
```

And we subtract also for the left margin. If the key `left-margin` has been used (with a numerical value or with the special value `min`), `\l_@@_left_margin_dim` has a non-zero value[34] and we use that value. Elsewhere, we use a value of 0.5 em.

```
        \dim_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_left_margin_dim = \c_zero_dim
          { \dim_sub:Nn \l_@@_code_width_dim { 0.5 em } }
          { \dim_sub:Nn \l_@@_code_width_dim \l_@@_left_margin_dim }
      }
  }
```

For the following commands, the arguments are provided by curryfication.

```
\NewDocumentCommand { \NewPitonEnvironment } { }
  { \@@_DefinePitonEnvironment:nnnnn { New } }
\NewDocumentCommand { \DeclarePitonEnvironment } { }
  { \@@_DefinePitonEnvironment:nnnnn { Declare } }
\NewDocumentCommand { \RenewPitonEnvironment } { }
  { \@@_DefinePitonEnvironment:nnnnn { Renew } }
\NewDocumentCommand { \ProvidePitonEnvironment } { }
  { \@@_DefinePitonEnvironment:nnnnn { Provide } }
```

The first argument of the following macro is one of the four strings: `New`, `Renew`, `Provide` and `Declare`.

[34]If the key `left-margin` has been used with the special value `min`, the actual value of `\l__left_margin_dim` has yet been computed when we use the current command.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_DefinePitonEnvironment:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
  {
```

We construct a TeX macro which will catch as argument all the tokens until `\end{`*`name_env`*`}` with, in that `\end{`*`name_env`*`}`, the catcodes of `\`, `{` and `}` equal to 12 ("`other`"). The latter explains why the definition of that function is a bit complicated.

```
    \use:x
      {
        \cs_set_protected:Npn
          \use:c { _@@_collect_ #2 :w }
          ####1
          \c_backslash_str end \c_left_brace_str #2 \c_right_brace_str
      }
          {
            \group_end:
```

Maybe, we should deactivate all the "shorthands" of babel (when babel is loaded) with the following instruction:
`\IfPackageLoadedT { babel } { \languageshorthands { none } }`
But we should be sure that there is no consequence in the LaTeX comments...

```
            \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_listing_tl { ##1 }
            \@@_composition:
% \end{macrocode}
%
% The following |\end{#2}| is only for the stack of environments of LaTeX.
%    \begin{macrocode}
            \end { #2 }
          }
```

We can now define the new environment.
We are still in the definition of the command `\NewPitonEnvironment`...

```
    \use:c { #1 DocumentEnvironment } { #2 } { #3 }
      {
        \cs_set_eq:NN \PitonOptions \@@_fake_PitonOptions
        #4
        \@@_pre_composition:
        \int_compare:nNnT { \l_@@_number_lines_start_int } > { \c_zero_int }
          { \int_gset:Nn \g_@@_visual_line_int { \l_@@_number_lines_start_int - 1 } }
        \group_begin:
        \tl_map_function:nN
          { \ \\ \{ \} \$ \& \# \^ \_ \% \~ \^^I }
          \char_set_catcode_other:N
        \use:c { _@@_collect_ #2 :w }
      }
      {
        #5
        \ignorespacesafterend
      }
```

The following code is for technical reasons. We want to change the catcode of `^^M` before catching the arguments of the new environment we are defining. Indeed, if not, we will have problems if there is a final optional argument in our environment (if that final argument is not used by the user in an instance of the environment, a spurious space is inserted, probably because the `^^M` is converted to space).

```
    \AddToHook { env / #2 / begin } { \char_set_catcode_other:N \^^M }
  }
```

This is the end of the definition of the command `\NewPitonEnvironment`.

```
\IfFormatAtLeastTF { 2025-06-01 }
  {
```

We will retreive the body of the environment in `\l_@@_listing_tl`.

```
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_store_body:n #1
```

```
      {
```

Now, we have to replace all the occurrences of `\obeyedline` by a character of end of line (`\r` in the strings of Lua).

```
        \tl_set:Ne \obeyedline { \char_generate:nn { 13 } { 11 } }
        \tl_set:Ne \l_@@_listing_tl { #1 }
        \tl_set_eq:NN \ProcessedArgument \l_@@_listing_tl
      }
```

The first argument of the following macro is one of the four strings: `New`, `Renew`, `Provide` and `Declare`.

```
    \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_DefinePitonEnvironment:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
      {
        \use:c { #1 DocumentEnvironment } { #2 } { #3 > { \@@_store_body:n } c }
          {
            \cs_set_eq:NN \PitonOptions \@@_fake_PitonOptions
            #4
            \@@_pre_composition:
            \int_compare:nNnT { \l_@@_number_lines_start_int } > { \c_zero_int }
              {
                \int_gset:Nn \g_@@_visual_line_int
                  { \l_@@_number_lines_start_int - 1 }
              }
```

Now, the main job.

```
            \bool_if:NT \g_@@_footnote_bool \savenotes % added
            \@@_composition:
            \bool_if:NT \g_@@_footnote_bool \endsavenotes % added
            #5
          }
          { \ignorespacesafterend }
      }
  }
  { }
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_composition:
  {
    \str_if_empty:NT \l_@@_box_str
      {
        \mode_if_vertical:F
          { \bool_if:NF \l_@@_in_PitonInputFile_bool { \newline } }
      }
```

The following line is only to compute `\l_@@_lines_int` which will be used only when both `left-margin=auto` and `skip-empty-lines = false` are in force. We should change that.

```
    \lua_now:e { piton.CountLines ( '\lua_escape:n{\l_@@_listing_tl}' ) }
```

The first argument of the following function is the name of the Lua function that will be applied to the second argument in order to count the number of lines.

```
    \@@_compute_left_margin:no { CountNonEmptyLines } { \l_@@_listing_tl }
    \lua_now:e
      {
        piton.join = "\l_@@_join_str"
        piton.write = "\l_@@_write_str"
        piton.path_write = "\l_@@_path_write_str"
      }
    \noindent
    \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_print_bool
      {
```

When `split-on-empty-lines` is in force, each chunk will be formated by an environment `{Piton}` (or the environment specified by `env-used-by-split`). Within each of these environments, we will come back here (but, of course, `split-on-empty-line` will have been set to `false`).

```
        \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_split_on_empty_lines_bool
          { \par \@@_retrieve_gobble_split_parse:o \l_@@_listing_tl }
          {
            \@@_create_output_box:
```

Now, the listing has been composed in \g_@@_output_box and \g_@@_width_dim contains the width of the listing (with the potential margin for the numbers of lines).

```
              \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_tcolorbox_bool
                {
                  \str_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_box_str
                    { \@@_composition_iii: }
                    { \@@_composition_iv: }
                }
                {
                  \str_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_box_str
                    { \@@_composition_i: }
                    { \@@_composition_ii: }
                }
           }
       }
       { \@@_gobble_parse_no_print:o \l_@@_listing_tl }
   }
```

\@@_composition_i: is for the main case: the key tcolorbox is not used, nor the key box.
We can't do a mere \vbox_unpack:N \g_@@_output_box because that would not work inside a list of LaTeX ({itemize} or {enumerate}).
The composition in the box \g_@@_output_box was mandatory to be able to deal with the case of a conjunction of the keys width=min and background-color=....

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_composition_i:
  {
```

First, we "reverse" the box \g_@@_output_box: we put in the box \g_tmpa_box the boxes present in \g_@@_output_box, but in reversed order. The vertical spaces and the penalties are discarded.

```
    \box_clear:N \g_tmpa_box
```

The box \g_@@_line_box will be used as an auxiliary box.

```
    \box_clear_new:N \g_@@_line_box
```

We unpack \g_@@_output_box in \l_tmpa_box used as a scratched box.

```
    \vbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box
      {
        \vbox_unpack_drop:N \g_@@_output_box
        \bool_gset_false:N \g_tmpa_bool
        \unskip \unskip
        \bool_gset_false:N \g_tmpa_bool
        \bool_do_until:nn \g_tmpa_bool
          {
            \unskip \unskip \unskip
            \unpenalty \unkern
            \box_set_to_last:N \l_@@_line_box
            \box_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_line_box
              { \bool_gset_true:N \g_tmpa_bool }
              {
                \vbox_gset:Nn \g_tmpa_box
                  {
                    \vbox_unpack:N \g_tmpa_box
                    \box_use:N \l_@@_line_box
                  }
              }
          }
      }
```

Now, we will loop over the boxes in \g_tmpa_box and compose the boxes in the TeX flow.

```
    \bool_gset_false:N \g_tmpa_bool
    \int_zero:N \g_@@_line_int
    \bool_do_until:nn \g_tmpa_bool
      {
```

We retrieve the last box of \g_tmpa_box (and store it in \g_@@_line_box) and keep the other boxes in \g_tmpa_box.

```
        \vbox_gset:Nn \g_tmpa_box
```

```
          {
            \vbox_unpack_drop:N \g_tmpa_box
            \box_gset_to_last:N \g_@@_line_box
          }
```

If the box that we have retrieved is void, that means that, in fact, there is no longer boxes in `\g_tmpa_bool` and we will exit the loop.

```
        \box_if_empty:NTF \g_@@_line_box
          { \bool_gset_true:N \g_tmpa_bool }
          {
            \box_use:N \g_@@_line_box
            \int_gincr:N \g_@@_line_int
            \par
            \kern -2.5 pt
```

We will determine the penalty by reading the Lua table `piton.lines_status`. That will use the current value of `\g_@@_line_int`.

```
            \@@_add_penalty_for_the_line:
```

We now add the instructions corresponding to the *vertical detected commands* that are potentially used in the corresponding line of the listing.

```
            \cs_if_exist_use:cT { g_@@_after_line _ \int_use:N \g_@@_line_int _ tl }
              { \cs_undefine:c { g_@@_after_line _ \int_use:N \g_@@_line_int _ tl } }
            \mode_leave_vertical:
          }
      }
  }
```

`\@@_composition_ii:` will be used when the key `box` is in force.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_composition_ii:
  {
```

It will be possible to delete the `\exp_not:N` in TeXLive 2025 because `\begin` is now protected by `\protected` (and not by `\protect`).

```
    \use:e { \exp_not:N \begin { minipage } [ \l_@@_box_str ] }
      { \g_@@_width_dim }
    \vbox_unpack:N \g_@@_output_box
    \end { minipage }
  }
```

`\@@_composition_iii:` will be used when the key `tcolorbox` is in force.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_composition_iii:
  {
    \bool_if:NT \l_@@_minimize_width_bool
      { \tcbset { text~width = \g_@@_width_dim } }
```

Even though we use the key `breakable` of `{tcolorbox}`, our environment will be breakable only when the key `splittable` of `piton` is used.

```
    \begin { tcolorbox } [ breakable ]
    \par
    \vbox_unpack:N \g_@@_output_box
    \end { tcolorbox }
  }
```

`\@@_composition_iv:` will be used when both keys `tcolorbox` and `box` are in force.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_composition_iv:
  {
    \bool_if:NT \l_@@_minimize_width_bool
      { \tcbset { text~width = \g_@@_width_dim } }
    \use:e
      {
        \begin { tcolorbox }
          [
            hbox ,
            nobeforeafter ,
            box~align =
              \str_case:Nn \l_@@_box_str
                {
                  t { top }
                  b { bottom }
                  c { center }
                  m { center }
                }
          ]
      }
    \box_use:N \g_@@_output_box
    \end { tcolorbox }
  }
```

The following function will add the correct vertical penalty after a line of code in order to control the breaks of the pages. We use the Lua table `piton.lines_status` which has been written by `piton.ComputeLinesStatus` for this aim. Each line has a "status" (equal to 0, 1 or 2) and that status directly says whether a break is allowed.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_add_penalty_for_the_line:
  {
    \int_case:nn
      {
        \lua_now:e
          {
            tex.sprint
              (
                luatexbase.catcodetables.expl ,
                tostring ( piton.lines_status [ \int_use:N \g_@@_line_int ] )
              )
          }
      }
      { 1 { \penalty 100 } 2 \nobreak }
  }
```

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_create_output_box:
  {
    \@@_compute_code_width:
    \dim_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_width_dim \l_@@_width_dim
    \vbox_gset:Nn \g_@@_output_box
      { \@@_retrieve_gobble_parse:o \l_@@_listing_tl }
    \bool_if:NT \l_@@_minimize_width_bool { \@@_compute_width: }
    \clist_if_empty:NF \l_@@_bg_color_clist { \@@_add_backgrounds_to_output_box: }
  }
```

We add the backgrounds after the composition of the box `\g_@@_output_box` by a loop over the lines in that box.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_add_backgrounds_to_output_box:
  {
    \int_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_line_int \g_@@_nb_lines_int
```

`\l_tmpa_box` is only used to *unpack* the vertical box `\g_@@_output_box`.

```
    \vbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box
      {
        \vbox_unpack_drop:N \g_@@_output_box
```

We will raise `\g_tmpa_bool` to exit the loop `\bool_do_until:nn` below.

```
        \bool_gset_false:N \g_tmpa_bool
        \unskip \unskip
```

We begin the loop.

```
        \bool_do_until:nn \g_tmpa_bool
          {
            \unskip \unskip \unskip
            \int_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_int \lastpenalty
```

```
              \unpenalty \unkern
```

In standard TeX (not LuaTeX), the only way to loop over the sub-boxes of a given box is to use the TeX primitive `\lastbox` (via `\box_set_to_last:N` of L3). Of course, it would be interesting to replace that programmation by a programmation in Lua of LuaTeX...

```
              \box_set_to_last:N \l_@@_line_box
              \box_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_line_box
                { \bool_gset_true:N \g_tmpa_bool }
                {
```

`\g_@@_line_int` will be used in `\@@_add_background_to_line_and_use:`.

```
                  \vbox_gset:Nn \g_@@_output_box
                    {
```

The command `\@@_add_background_to_line_and_use:` will add a background to the line (in `\l_@@_line_box`) but will also put the line in the current box.

```
                      \@@_add_background_to_line_and_use:
                      \kern -2.5 pt
                      \penalty \l_tmpa_int
                      \vbox_unpack:N \g_@@_output_box
                    }
                }
              \int_gdecr:N \g_@@_line_int
            }
        }
    }
```

The following will be used when the final user has user `print=false`.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_gobble_parse_no_print:n
  {
    \lua_now:e
      {
        piton.GobbleParseNoPrint
          (
            '\l_piton_language_str' ,
            \int_use:N \l_@@_gobble_int ,
            token.scan_argument ( )
          )
      }
  }
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_gobble_parse_no_print:n { o }
```

The following function will be used when the key `split-on-empty-lines` is not in force. It will retrieve the first empty line, gobble the spaces at the beginning of the lines and parse the code. The argument is provided by curryfication.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_retrieve_gobble_parse:n
  {
    \lua_now:e
      {
        piton.RetrieveGobbleParse
          (
            '\l_piton_language_str' ,
            \int_use:N \l_@@_gobble_int ,
            \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_splittable_on_empty_lines_bool
              { \int_eval:n { - \l_@@_splittable_int } }
              { \int_use:N \l_@@_splittable_int } ,
            token.scan_argument ( )
          )
      }
  }
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_retrieve_gobble_parse:n { o }
```

The following function will be used when the key `split-on-empty-lines` is in force. It will gobble the spaces at the beginning of the lines (if the key `gobble` is in force), then split the code at the empty lines and, eventually, parse the code. The argument is provided by curryfication.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_retrieve_gobble_split_parse:n
  {
    \lua_now:e
      {
        piton.RetrieveGobbleSplitParse
          (
            '\l_piton_language_str' ,
            \int_use:N \l_@@_gobble_int ,
            \int_use:N \l_@@_splittable_int ,
            token.scan_argument ( )
          )
      }
  }
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_retrieve_gobble_split_parse:n { o }
```

Now, we define the environment {Piton}, which is the main environment provided by the package piton. Of course, you use \NewPitonEnvironment.

```
\bool_if:NTF \g_@@_beamer_bool
  {
    \NewPitonEnvironment { Piton } { d < > O { } }
      {
        \keys_set:nn { PitonOptions } { #2 }
        \tl_if_novalue:nTF { #1 }
          { \begin { uncoverenv } }
          { \begin { uncoverenv } < #1 > }
      }
      { \end { uncoverenv } }
  }
  {
    \NewPitonEnvironment { Piton } { O { } }
      { \keys_set:nn { PitonOptions } { #1 } }
      { }
  }
```

The code of the command \PitonInputFile is somewhat similar to the code of the environment {Piton}.

```
\NewDocumentCommand { \PitonInputFileTF } { d < > O { } m m m }
  {
    \group_begin:
    \seq_concat:NNN
      \l_file_search_path_seq
      \l_@@_path_seq
      \l_file_search_path_seq
    \file_get_full_name:nNTF { #3 } \l_@@_file_name_str
      {
        \@@_input_file:nn { #1 } { #2 }
        #4
      }
      { #5 }
    \group_end:
  }

\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_unknown_file:n #1
  { \msg_error:nnn { piton } { Unknown~file } { #1 } }

\NewDocumentCommand { \PitonInputFile } { d < > O { } m }
  { \PitonInputFileTF < #1 >  [ #2 ] { #3 } { } { \@@_unknown_file:n { #3 } } }
\NewDocumentCommand { \PitonInputFileT } { d < > O { } m m }
  { \PitonInputFileTF < #1 >  [ #2 ] { #3 } { #4 } { \@@_unknown_file:n { #3 } } }
\NewDocumentCommand { \PitonInputFileF } { d < > O { } m m }
  { \PitonInputFileTF < #1 >  [ #2 ] { #3 } { } { #4 } }
```

The following command uses as implicit argument the name of the file in \l_@@_file_name_str.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_input_file:nn #1 #2
```

```
  {
```

We recall that, if we are in Beamer, the command `\PitonInputFile` is "overlay-aware" and that's why there is an optional argument between angular brackets (`<` and `>`).

```
    \tl_if_novalue:nF { #1 }
      {
        \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_beamer_bool
          { \begin { uncoverenv } < #1 > }
          { \@@_error_or_warning:n { overlay~without~beamer } }
      }
    \group_begin:
% The following line is to allow programs such as |latexmk| to be aware that the
% file (read by |\PitonInputFile|) is loaded during the compilation of the LaTeX
% document.
%    \begin{macrocode}
      \iow_log:e { (\l_@@_file_name_str) }
      \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_first_line_int
      \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_last_line_int
      \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_last_line_int \c_max_int
      \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_in_PitonInputFile_bool
      \keys_set:nn { PitonOptions } { #2 }
      \bool_if:NT \l_@@_line_numbers_absolute_bool
        { \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_skip_empty_lines_bool }
      \bool_if:nTF
        {
          (
            \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_first_line_int > \c_zero_int
            || \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_last_line_int < \c_max_int
          )
          && ! \str_if_empty_p:N \l_@@_begin_range_str
        }
        {
          \@@_error_or_warning:n { bad~range~specification }
          \int_zero:N \l_@@_first_line_int
          \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_last_line_int \c_max_int
        }
        {
          \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_begin_range_str
            {
              \@@_compute_range:
              \bool_lazy_or:nnT
                \l_@@_marker_include_lines_bool
                { ! \str_if_eq_p:NN \l_@@_begin_range_str \l_@@_end_range_str }
                {
                  \int_decr:N \l_@@_first_line_int
                  \int_incr:N \l_@@_last_line_int
                }
            }
        }
      \@@_pre_composition:
      \bool_if:NT \l_@@_line_numbers_absolute_bool
        { \int_gset:Nn \g_@@_visual_line_int { \l_@@_first_line_int - 1 } }
      \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_number_lines_start_int > \c_zero_int
        {
          \int_gset:Nn \g_@@_visual_line_int
            { \l_@@_number_lines_start_int - 1 }
        }
```

The following case arises when the code `line-numbers/absolute` is in force without the use of a marked range.

```
      \int_compare:nNnT \g_@@_visual_line_int < \c_zero_int
        { \int_gzero:N \g_@@_visual_line_int }
```

We count with Lua the number of lines of the argument. The result will be stored by Lua in `\g_@@_nb_lines_int`.

```
      \lua_now:e { piton.CountLinesFile ( '\l_@@_file_name_str' ) }
```

The first argument of the following function is the name of the Lua function that will be applied to the second argument in order to count the number of lines.

```
      \@@_compute_left_margin:no
        { CountNonEmptyLinesFile }
        { \l_@@_file_name_str }
      \lua_now:e
        {
```

The following command will store the content of the file (or only a part of that file) in `\l_@@_listing_tl`.

```
          piton.ReadFile(
           '\l_@@_file_name_str' ,
           \int_use:N \l_@@_first_line_int ,
           \int_use:N \l_@@_last_line_int )
        }
      \@@_composition:
    \group_end:
```

We recall that, if we are in Beamer, the command `\PitonInputFile` is "overlay-aware" and that's why we close now an environment `{uncoverenv}` that we have opened at the beginning of the command.

```
    \tl_if_novalue:nF { #1 }
      { \bool_if:NT \g_@@_beamer_bool { \end { uncoverenv } } }
  }
```

The following command computes the values of `\l_@@_first_line_int` and `\l_@@_last_line_int` when `\PitonInputFile` is used with textual markers.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_compute_range:
  {
```

We store the markers in L3 strings (`str`) in order to do safely the following replacement of `\#`.

```
    \str_set:Ne \l_tmpa_str { \@@_marker_beginning:n { \l_@@_begin_range_str } }
    \str_set:Ne \l_tmpb_str { \@@_marker_end:n { \l_@@_end_range_str } }
```

We replace the sequences `\#` which may be present in the prefixes and suffixes added to the markers by the functions `\@@_marker_beginning:n` and `\@@_marker_end:n`.

```
    \tl_replace_all:Nee \l_tmpa_str { \c_backslash_str \c_hash_str } \c_hash_str
    \tl_replace_all:Nee \l_tmpb_str { \c_backslash_str \c_hash_str } \c_hash_str
    \lua_now:e
      {
        piton.ComputeRange
          ( '\l_tmpa_str' , '\l_tmpb_str' , '\l_@@_file_name_str' )
      }
  }
```

### 10.2.8 The styles

The following command is fundamental: it will be used by the Lua code.

```
\NewDocumentCommand { \PitonStyle } { m }
  {
    \cs_if_exist_use:cF { pitonStyle _ \l_piton_language_str  _ #1 }
      { \use:c { pitonStyle _ #1 } }
  }

\NewDocumentCommand { \SetPitonStyle } { O { } m }
  {
    \str_clear_new:N \l_@@_SetPitonStyle_option_str
    \str_set:Ne \l_@@_SetPitonStyle_option_str { \str_lowercase:n { #1 } }
    \str_if_eq:onT { \l_@@_SetPitonStyle_option_str } { current-language }
      { \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_SetPitonStyle_option_str \l_piton_language_str }
    \keys_set:nn { piton / Styles } { #2 }
  }
```

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_math_scantokens:n #1
  { \normalfont \scantextokens { \begin{math} #1 \end{math} } }
```

```
\clist_new:N \g_@@_styles_clist
\clist_gset:Nn \g_@@_styles_clist
  {
    Comment ,
    Comment.Internal ,
    Comment.LaTeX ,
    Discard ,
    Exception ,
    FormattingType ,
    Identifier.Internal ,
    Identifier ,
    InitialValues ,
    Interpol.Inside ,
    Keyword ,
    Keyword.Governing ,
    Keyword.Constant ,
    Keyword2 ,
    Keyword3 ,
    Keyword4 ,
    Keyword5 ,
    Keyword6 ,
    Keyword7 ,
    Keyword8 ,
    Keyword9 ,
    Name.Builtin ,
    Name.Class ,
    Name.Constructor ,
    Name.Decorator ,
    Name.Field ,
    Name.Function ,
    Name.Module ,
    Name.Namespace ,
    Name.Table ,
    Name.Type ,
    Number ,
    Number.Internal ,
    Operator ,
    Operator.Word ,
    Preproc ,
    Prompt ,
    String.Doc ,
    String.Doc.Internal ,
    String.Interpol ,
    String.Long ,
    String.Long.Internal ,
    String.Short ,
    String.Short.Internal ,
    Tag ,
    TypeParameter ,
    UserFunction ,
```

`TypeExpression` is an internal style for expressions which defines types in OCaml.

```
    TypeExpression ,
```

Now, specific styles for the languages created with `\NewPitonLanguage` with the syntax of listings.

```
    Directive
  }

\clist_map_inline:Nn \g_@@_styles_clist
  {
    \keys_define:nn { piton / Styles }
    {
      #1 .value_required:n = true ,
      #1 .code:n =
        \tl_set:cn
          {
            pitonStyle _
            \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_SetPitonStyle_option_str
              { \l_@@_SetPitonStyle_option_str _ }
            #1
          }
          { ##1 }
    }
  }

\keys_define:nn { piton / Styles }
  {
    String       .meta:n = { String.Long = #1 , String.Short = #1 } ,
    Comment.Math .tl_set:c = pitonStyle _ Comment.Math  ,
    unknown      .code:n =
      \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~SetPitonStyle }
  }
```

```
\SetPitonStyle[OCaml]
  {
    TypeExpression =
      {
        \SetPitonStyle [ OCaml ] { Identifier = \PitonStyle { Name.Type } }
        \@@_piton:n
      }
  }
```

We add the word `String` to the list of the styles because we will use that list in the error message for an unknown key in `\SetPitonStyle`.

```
\clist_gput_left:Nn \g_@@_styles_clist { String }
```

Of course, we sort that clist.

```
\clist_gsort:Nn \g_@@_styles_clist
  {
    \str_compare:nNnTF { #1 } < { #2 }
      \sort_return_same:
      \sort_return_swapped:
  }
```

```
\cs_set_eq:NN \@@_break_strings_anywhere:n \prg_do_nothing:

\cs_set_eq:NN \@@_break_numbers_anywhere:n \prg_do_nothing:

\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_actually_break_anywhere:n #1
  {
    \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { #1 }
```

We have to begin by a substitution for the spaces. Otherwise, they would be gobbled in the `\tl_map_inline:Nn`.

```
    \tl_replace_all:NVn \l_tmpa_tl \c_catcode_other_space_tl \space
    \seq_clear:N \l_tmpa_seq % added 2025/03/03
    \tl_map_inline:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { \seq_put_right:Nn \l_tmpa_seq { ##1 } }
    \seq_use:Nn \l_tmpa_seq { \- }
  }
```

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_comment:n #1
  {
    \PitonStyle { Comment }
      {
        \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_break_lines_in_Piton_bool
          {
            \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { #1 }
            \tl_replace_all:NVn \l_tmpa_tl
              \c_catcode_other_space_tl
              \@@_breakable_space:
            \l_tmpa_tl
          }
          { #1 }
      }
  }
```

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_string_long:n #1
  {
    \PitonStyle { String.Long }
      {
        \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_break_strings_anywhere_bool
          { \@@_actually_break_anywhere:n { #1 } }
          {
```

We have, when `break-lines-in-Piton` is in force, to replace the spaces by `\@@_breakable_space:` because, when we have done a similar job in `\@@_replace_spaces:n` used in `\@@_begin_line:`, that job was not able to do the replacement in the brace group `{...}` of `\PitonStyle{String.Long}{...}` because we used a `\tl_replace_all:NVn`. At that time, it would have been possible to use a `\tl_regex_replace_all:Nnn` but it is notoriously slow.

```
            \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_break_lines_in_Piton_bool
              {
                \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { #1 }
                \tl_replace_all:NVn \l_tmpa_tl
                  \c_catcode_other_space_tl
                  \@@_breakable_space:
                \l_tmpa_tl
              }
              { #1 }
          }
      }
  }
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_string_short:n #1
  {
    \PitonStyle { String.Short }
      {
        \bool_if:NT \l_@@_break_strings_anywhere_bool
          { \@@_actually_break_anywhere:n }
        { #1 }
      }
  }
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_string_doc:n #1
  {
    \PitonStyle { String.Doc }
      {
        \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_break_lines_in_Piton_bool
          {
            \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { #1 }
            \tl_replace_all:NVn \l_tmpa_tl
              \c_catcode_other_space_tl
              \@@_breakable_space:
            \l_tmpa_tl
          }
          { #1 }
      }
  }
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_number:n #1
  {
    \PitonStyle { Number }
      {
        \bool_if:NT \l_@@_break_numbers_anywhere_bool
          { \@@_actually_break_anywhere:n }
        { #1 }
      }
  }
```

### 10.2.9 The initial styles

The initial styles are inspired by the style “manni” of Pygments.

```
\SetPitonStyle
  {
    Comment               = \color [ HTML ] { 0099FF } \itshape ,
    Comment.Internal      = \@@_comment:n ,
    Exception             = \color [ HTML ] { CC0000 } ,
    Keyword               = \color [ HTML ] { 006699 } \bfseries ,
    Keyword.Governing     = \color [ HTML ] { 006699 } \bfseries ,
    Keyword.Constant      = \color [ HTML ] { 006699 } \bfseries ,
    Name.Builtin          = \color [ HTML ] { 336666 } ,
    Name.Decorator        = \color [ HTML ] { 9999FF },
    Name.Class            = \color [ HTML ] { 00AA88 } \bfseries ,
    Name.Function         = \color [ HTML ] { CC00FF } ,
    Name.Namespace        = \color [ HTML ] { 00CCFF } ,
    Name.Constructor      = \color [ HTML ] { 006000 } \bfseries ,
    Name.Field            = \color [ HTML ] { AA6600 } ,
    Name.Module           = \color [ HTML ] { 0060A0 } \bfseries ,
    Name.Table            = \color [ HTML ] { 309030 } ,
    Number                = \color [ HTML ] { FF6600 } ,
    Number.Internal       = \@@_number:n ,
    Operator              = \color [ HTML ] { 555555 } ,
    Operator.Word         = \bfseries ,
    String                = \color [ HTML ] { CC3300 } ,
    String.Long.Internal  = \@@_string_long:n ,
    String.Short.Internal = \@@_string_short:n ,
    String.Doc.Internal   = \@@_string_doc:n ,
    String.Doc            = \color [ HTML ] { CC3300 } \itshape ,
    String.Interpol       = \color [ HTML ] { AA0000 } ,
    Comment.LaTeX         = \normalfont \color [ rgb ] { .468, .532, .6 } ,
    Name.Type             = \color [ HTML ] { 336666 } ,
    InitialValues         = \@@_piton:n ,
    Interpol.Inside       = { \l_@@_font_command_tl \@@_piton:n } ,
    TypeParameter         = \color [ HTML ] { 336666} \itshape ,
    Preproc               = \color [ HTML ] { AA6600} \slshape ,
```

We need the command `\@@_identifier:n` because of the command `\SetPitonIdentifier`. The command `\@@_identifier:n` will potentially call the style `Identifier` (which is a user-style, not an internal style).

```
    Identifier.Internal   = \@@_identifier:n ,
    Identifier            = ,
    Directive             = \color [ HTML ] { AA6600} ,
    Tag                   = \colorbox { gray!10 } ,
    UserFunction          = \PitonStyle { Identifier } ,
    Prompt                = ,
    Discard               = \use_none:n
  }
```

If the key `math-comments` has been used in the preamble of the LaTeX document, we change the style `Comment.Math` which should be considered only at an "internal style". However, maybe we will document in a future version the possibility to write change the style *locally* in a document)].

```
\hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
  {
    \bool_if:NT \g_@@_math_comments_bool
      { \SetPitonStyle { Comment.Math = \@@_math_scantokens:n } }
  }
```

### 10.2.10 Highlighting some identifiers

```
\NewDocumentCommand { \SetPitonIdentifier } { o m m }
  {
    \clist_set:Nn \l_tmpa_clist { #2 }
    \tl_if_novalue:nTF { #1 }
      {
        \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_tmpa_clist
          { \cs_set:cpn { PitonIdentifier _ ##1 } { #3 } }
      }
      {
        \str_set:Ne \l_tmpa_str { \str_lowercase:n { #1 } }
        \str_if_eq:onT \l_tmpa_str { current-language }
          { \str_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_str \l_piton_language_str }
        \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_tmpa_clist
          { \cs_set:cpn { PitonIdentifier _ \l_tmpa_str _ ##1 } { #3 } }
      }
  }
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_identifier:n #1
  {
    \cs_if_exist_use:cF { PitonIdentifier _ \l_piton_language_str _ #1 }
      {
        \cs_if_exist_use:cF { PitonIdentifier _ #1 }
          { \PitonStyle { Identifier } }
      }
    { #1 }
  }
```

In particular, we have an highlighting of the identifiers which are the names of Python functions previously defined by the user. Indeed, when a Python function is defined, the style `Name.Function.Internal` is applied to that name. We define now that style (you define it directly and you short-cut the function `\SetPitonStyle`).

```
\cs_new_protected:cpn { pitonStyle _ Name.Function.Internal } #1
  {
```

First, the element is composed in the TeX flow with the style `Name.Function` which is provided to the final user.

```
    { \PitonStyle { Name.Function } { #1 } }
```

Now, we specify that the name of the new Python function is a known identifier that will be formatted with the Piton style `UserFunction`. Of course, here the affectation is global because we have to exit many groups and even the environments `{Piton}`).

```
    \cs_gset_protected:cpn { PitonIdentifier _ \l_piton_language_str _ #1 }
      { \PitonStyle { UserFunction } }
```

Now, we put the name of that new user function in the dedicated sequence (specific of the current language). **That sequence will be used only by** `\PitonClearUserFunctions`.

```
    \seq_if_exist:cF { g_@@_functions _ \l_piton_language_str _ seq }
      { \seq_new:c { g_@@_functions _ \l_piton_language_str _ seq } }
    \seq_gput_right:cn { g_@@_functions _ \l_piton_language_str _ seq } { #1 }
```

We update `\g_@@_languages_seq` which is used only by the command `\PitonClearUserFunctions` when it's used without its optional argument.

```
    \seq_if_in:NoF \g_@@_languages_seq { \l_piton_language_str }
      { \seq_gput_left:No \g_@@_languages_seq { \l_piton_language_str } }
  }

\NewDocumentCommand \PitonClearUserFunctions { ! o }
  {
    \tl_if_novalue:nTF { #1 }
```

If the command is used without its optional argument, we will deleted the user language for all the computer languages.

```
      { \@@_clear_all_functions: }
      { \@@_clear_list_functions:n { #1 } }
  }

\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_clear_list_functions:n #1
  {
    \clist_set:Nn \l_tmpa_clist { #1 }
    \clist_map_function:NN \l_tmpa_clist \@@_clear_functions_i:n
    \clist_map_inline:nn { #1 }
      { \seq_gremove_all:Nn \g_@@_languages_seq { ##1 } }
  }

\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_clear_functions_i:n #1
  { \@@_clear_functions_ii:n { \str_lowercase:n { #1 } } }
```

The following command clears the list of the user-defined functions for the language provided in argument (mandatory in lower case).

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_clear_functions_ii:n #1
  {
    \seq_if_exist:cT { g_@@_functions _ #1 _ seq }
      {
        \seq_map_inline:cn { g_@@_functions _ #1 _ seq }
          { \cs_undefine:c { PitonIdentifier _ #1 _ ##1} }
        \seq_gclear:c { g_@@_functions _ #1 _ seq }
      }
  }
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_clear_functions_ii:n { e }

\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_clear_functions:n #1
  {
    \@@_clear_functions_i:n { #1 }
    \seq_gremove_all:Nn \g_@@_languages_seq { #1 }
  }
```

The following command clears all the user-defined functions for all the computer languages.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_clear_all_functions:
  {
    \seq_map_function:NN \g_@@_languages_seq \@@_clear_functions_i:n
    \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_languages_seq
  }

\AtEndDocument
  { \lua_now:n { piton.join_and_write_files() } }
```

### 10.2.11 Security

```
\AddToHook { env / piton / begin }
  { \@@_fatal:n { No~environment~piton } }

\msg_new:nnn { piton } { No~environment~piton }
  {
    There~is~no~environment~piton!\\
    There~is~an~environment~{Piton}~and~a~command~
    \token_to_str:N \piton\ but~there~is~no~environment~
    {piton}.~This~error~is~fatal.
  }
```

### 10.2.12 The error messages of the package

```
\@@_msg_new:nn { rounded-corners~without~Tikz }
  {
    TikZ~not~used \\
    You~can't~use~the~key~'rounded-corners'~because~
    you~have~not~loaded~the~package~TikZ. \\
    If~you~go~on,~that~key~will~be~ignored. \\
    You~won't~have~similar~error~till~the~end~of~the~document.
  }
\@@_msg_new:nn { tcolorbox~not~loaded }
  {
    tcolorbox~not~loaded \\
    You~can't~use~the~key~'tcolorbox'~because~
    you~have~not~loaded~the~package~tcolorbox. \\
    Use~\token_to_str:N \usepackage[breakable]{tcolorbox}. \\
    If~you~go~on,~that~key~will~be~ignored.
  }
\@@_msg_new:nn { library~breakable~not~loaded }
  {
    breakable~not~loaded \\
    You~can't~use~the~key~'tcolorbox'~because~
    you~have~not~loaded~the~library~'breakable'~of~tcolorbox'. \\
    Use~\token_to_str:N \tcbuselibrary{breakable}. \\
    If~you~go~on,~that~key~will~be~ignored.
  }
\@@_msg_new:nn { Language~not~defined }
  {
    Language~not~defined \\
    The~language~'\l_tmpa_tl'~has~not~been~defined~previously.\\
    If~you~go~on,~your~command~\token_to_str:N \NewPitonLanguage\
    will~be~ignored.
  }
\@@_msg_new:nn { bad~version~of~piton.lua }
  {
    Bad~number~version~of~'piton.lua'\\
    The~file~'piton.lua'~loaded~has~not~the~same~number~of~
    version~as~the~file~'piton.sty'.~You~can~go~on~but~you~should~
    address~that~issue.
  }
\@@_msg_new:nn { Unknown~key~NewPitonLanguage }
  {
    Unknown~key~for~\token_to_str:N \NewPitonLanguage.\\
    The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown.\\
    This~key~will~be~ignored.\\
  }
\@@_msg_new:nn { Unknown~key~for~SetPitonStyle }
  {
    The~style~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown.\\
    This~key~will~be~ignored.\\
    The~available~styles~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
    \clist_use:Nnnn \g_@@_styles_clist { ~and~ } { ,~ } { ~and~ }.
  }
\@@_msg_new:nn { Invalid~key }
  {
    Wrong~use~of~key.\\
    You~can't~use~the~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~here.\\
    That~key~will~be~ignored.
  }
\@@_msg_new:nn { Unknown~key~for~line-numbers }
  {
    Unknown~key. \\
    The~key~'line-numbers / \l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown.\\
    The~available~keys~of~the~family~'line-numbers'~are~(in~
    alphabetic~order):~
    absolute,~false,~label-empty-lines,~resume,~skip-empty-lines,~
    sep,~start~and~true.\\
    That~key~will~be~ignored.
  }
\@@_msg_new:nn { Unknown~key~for~marker }
  {
    Unknown~key. \\
    The~key~'marker / \l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown.\\
    The~available~keys~of~the~family~'marker'~are~(in~
    alphabetic~order):~ beginning,~end~and~include-lines.\\
    That~key~will~be~ignored.
  }
\@@_msg_new:nn { bad~range~specification }
  {
    Incompatible~keys.\\
    You~can't~specify~the~range~of~lines~to~include~by~using~both~
    markers~and~explicit~number~of~lines.\\
    Your~whole~file~'\l_@@_file_name_str'~will~be~included.
  }
\cs_new_nopar:Nn \@@_thepage:
  {
    \thepage
    \cs_if_exist:NT \insertframenumber
      {
        ~(frame~\insertframenumber
        \cs_if_exist:NT \beamer@slidenumber { ,~slide~\insertslidenumber }
        )
      }
  }
```

We don't give the name `syntax error` for the following error because you should not give a name with a space because such space could be replaced by U+2423 when the key `show-spaces` is in force in the command `\piton`.

```
\@@_msg_new:nn { SyntaxError }
  {
    Syntax~Error~on~page~\@@_thepage:.\\
    Your~code~of~the~language~'\l_piton_language_str'~is~not~
    syntactically~correct.\\
    It~won't~be~printed~in~the~PDF~file.
  }
\@@_msg_new:nn { FileError }
  {
    File~Error.\\
    It's~not~possible~to~write~on~the~file~'#1' \\
    \sys_if_shell_unrestricted:F
      { (try~to~compile~with~'lualatex~-shell-escape').\\ }
    If~you~go~on,~nothing~will~be~written~on~that~file.
  }
\@@_msg_new:nn { InexistentDirectory }
  {
    Inexistent~directory.\\
    The~directory~'\l_@@_path_write_str'~
    given~in~the~key~'path-write'~does~not~exist.\\
    Nothing~will~be~written~on~'\l_@@_write_str'.
  }
\@@_msg_new:nn { begin~marker~not~found }
  {
    Marker~not~found.\\
    The~range~'\l_@@_begin_range_str'~provided~to~the~
    command~\token_to_str:N \PitonInputFile\ has~not~been~found.~
    The~whole~file~'\l_@@_file_name_str'~will~be~inserted.
  }
\@@_msg_new:nn { end~marker~not~found }
  {
    Marker~not~found.\\
    The~marker~of~end~of~the~range~'\l_@@_end_range_str'~
    provided~to~the~command~\token_to_str:N \PitonInputFile\
    has~not~been~found.~The~file~'\l_@@_file_name_str'~will~
    be~inserted~till~the~end.
  }
\@@_msg_new:nn { Unknown~file }
  {
    Unknown~file. \\
    The~file~'#1'~is~unknown.\\
    Your~command~\token_to_str:N \PitonInputFile\ will~be~discarded.
  }
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_error_if_not_in_beamer:
  {
    \bool_if:NF \g_@@_beamer_bool
      { \@@_error_or_warning:n { Without~beamer } }
  }
\@@_msg_new:nn { Without~beamer }
  {
    Key~'\l_keys_key_str'~without~Beamer.\\
    You~should~not~use~the~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~since~you~
    are~not~in~Beamer.\\
    However,~you~can~go~on.
  }
\@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~key~for~PitonOptions }
  {
    Unknown~key. \\
    The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown~for~\token_to_str:N \PitonOptions.~
    It~will~be~ignored.\\
    For~a~list~of~the~available~keys,~type~H~<return>.
  }
  {
    The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
    auto-gobble,~
    background-color,~
    begin-range,~
    box,~
    break-lines,~
    break-lines-in-piton,~
    break-lines-in-Piton,~
    break-numbers-anywhere,~
    break-strings-anywhere,~
    continuation-symbol,~
    continuation-symbol-on-indentation,~
    detected-beamer-commands,~
    detected-beamer-environments,~
    detected-commands,~
    end-of-broken-line,~
    end-range,~
    env-gobble,~
    env-used-by-split,~
    font-command,~
    gobble,~
    indent-broken-lines,~
    join,~
    language,~
    left-margin,~
    line-numbers/,~
    marker/,~
    math-comments,~
    path,~
    path-write,~
    print,~
    prompt-background-color,~
    raw-detected-commands,~
    resume,~
    rounded-corners,~
    show-spaces,~
    show-spaces-in-strings,~
    splittable,~
    splittable-on-empty-lines,~
    split-on-empty-lines,~
    split-separation,~
    tabs-auto-gobble,~
    tab-size,~
    tcolorbox,~
    varwidth,~
    vertical-detected-commands,~
    width~and~write.
  }
```

```
\@@_msg_new:nn { label~with~lines~numbers }
  {
    You~can't~use~the~command~\token_to_str:N \label\
    because~the~key~'line-numbers'~is~not~active.\\
    If~you~go~on,~that~command~will~ignored.
  }
```

```
\@@_msg_new:nn { overlay~without~beamer }
  {
    You~can't~use~an~argument~<...>~for~your~command~
    \token_to_str:N \PitonInputFile\ because~you~are~not~
    in~Beamer.\\
    If~you~go~on,~that~argument~will~be~ignored.
  }
```

### 10.2.13 We load piton.lua

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_version:n #1
  {
    \str_if_eq:onF \PitonFileVersion { #1 }
      { \@@_error:n { bad~version~of~piton.lua } }
  }
```

```
\hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
  {
    \lua_load_module:n { piton }
    \lua_now:n
      {
        tex.sprint ( luatexbase.catcodetables.expl ,
                     [[\@@_test_version:n {]] .. piton_version ..  "}" )
        }
    }
```
</STY>

## 10.3 The Lua part of the implementation

The Lua code will be loaded via a `{luacode*}` environment. The environment is by itself a Lua block and the local declarations will be local to that block. All the global functions (used by the L3 parts of the implementation) will be put in a Lua table called `piton`.

```
⟨*LUA⟩
piton.comment_latex = piton.comment_latex or ">"
piton.comment_latex = "#" .. piton.comment_latex
```

The table `piton.write_files` will contain the contents of all the files that we will write on the disk in the `\AtEndDocument` (if the user has used the key `write-file`). The table `piton.join_files` is similar for the key `join`.

```
piton.write_files = { }
piton.join_files = { }
```

```
local sprintL3
function sprintL3 ( s )
  tex.sprint ( luatexbase.catcodetables.expl , s )
end
```

### 10.3.1 Special functions dealing with LPEG

We will use the Lua library lpeg which is built in LuaTeX. That's why we define first aliases for several functions of that library.

```
local P, S, V, C, Ct, Cc = lpeg.P, lpeg.S, lpeg.V, lpeg.C, lpeg.Ct, lpeg.Cc
local Cg , Cmt , Cb = lpeg.Cg , lpeg.Cmt , lpeg.Cb
local B , R = lpeg.B , lpeg.R
```

The following line is mandatory.

```
lpeg.locale(lpeg)
```

### 10.3.2 The functions Q, K, WithStyle, etc.

The function `Q` takes in as argument a pattern and returns a LPEG *which does a capture* of the pattern. That capture will be sent to LaTeX with the catcode "other" for all the characters: it's suitable for elements of the informatic listings that piton will typeset verbatim (thanks to the catcode "other").

```
local Q
function Q ( pattern )
  return Ct ( Cc ( luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther ) * C ( pattern ) )
end
```

The function `L` takes in as argument a pattern and returns a LPEG *which does a capture* of the pattern. That capture will be sent to LaTeX with standard LaTeX catcodes for all the characters: the elements captured will be formatted as normal LaTeX codes. It's suitable for the "LaTeX comments" in the environments `{Piton}` and the elements between `begin-escape` and `end-escape`. That function won't be much used.

```
local L
function L ( pattern ) return
  Ct ( C ( pattern ) )
end
```

The function `Lc` (the c is for *constant*) takes in as argument a string and returns a LPEG *with does a constant capture* which returns that string. The elements captured will be formatted as L3 code. It will be used to send to LaTeX all the formatting LaTeX instructions we have to insert in order to do the syntactic highlighting (that's the main job of piton). That function, unlike the previous one, will be widely used.

```
local Lc
function Lc ( string ) return
  Cc ( { luatexbase.catcodetables.expl , string } )
end
```

The function `K` creates a LPEG which will return as capture the whole LaTeX code corresponding to a Python chunk (that is to say with the LaTeX formatting instructions corresponding to the syntactic nature of that Python chunk). The first argument is a Lua string corresponding to the name of a piton style and the second element is a pattern (that is to say a LPEG without capture)

```
e
local K
function K ( style , pattern ) return
  Lc ( [[ {\PitonStyle{ ]] .. style .. "}{" )
  * Q ( pattern )
  * Lc "}}"
end
```

The formatting commands in a given piton style (eg. the style `Keyword`) may be semi-global declarations (such as `\bfseries` or `\slshape`) or LaTeX macros with an argument (such as `\fbox` or `\colorbox{yellow}`). In order to deal with both syntaxes, we have used two pairs of braces: `{\PitonStyle{Keyword}{`*text to format*`}}`.

The following function `WithStyle` is similar to the function `K` but should be used for multi-lines elements.

```
local WithStyle
function WithStyle ( style , pattern ) return
    Ct ( Cc "Open" * Cc ( [[{\PitonStyle{]] .. style .. "}{" ) * Cc "}}" )
  * pattern
  * Ct ( Cc "Close" )
end
```

The following LPEG catches the Python chunks which are in LaTeX escapes (and that chunks will be considered as normal LaTeX constructions).

```
Escape = P ( false )
EscapeClean = P ( false )
if piton.begin_escape then
  Escape =
    P ( piton.begin_escape )
    * L ( ( 1 - P ( piton.end_escape ) ) ^ 1 )
    * P ( piton.end_escape )
```

The LPEG `EscapeClean` will be used in the LPEG Clean (and that LPEG is used to "clean" the code by removing the formatting elements).

```
  EscapeClean =
    P ( piton.begin_escape )
    * ( 1 - P ( piton.end_escape ) ) ^ 1
    * P ( piton.end_escape )
end
```

```
EscapeMath = P ( false )
if piton.begin_escape_math then
  EscapeMath =
    P ( piton.begin_escape_math )
    * Lc "$"
    * L ( ( 1 - P(piton.end_escape_math) ) ^ 1 )
    * Lc "$"
    * P ( piton.end_escape_math )
end
```

### The basic syntactic LPEG

```
local alpha , digit = lpeg.alpha , lpeg.digit
local space = P " "
```

Remember that, for LPEG, the Unicode characters such as à, â, ç, etc. are in fact strings of length 2 (2 bytes) because lpeg is not Unicode-aware.

```
local letter = alpha + "_" + "â" + "à" + "ç" + "é" + "è" + "ê" + "ë" + "ï" + "î"
                    + "ô" + "û" + "ü" + "Â" + "À" + "Ç" + "É" + "È" + "Ê" + "Ë"
                    + "Ï" + "Î" + "Ô" + "Û" + "Ü"

local alphanum = letter + digit
```

The following LPEG identifier is a mere pattern (that is to say more or less a regular expression) which matches the Python identifiers (hence the name).

```
local identifier = letter * alphanum ^ 0
```

On the other hand, the LPEG Identifier (with a capital) also returns a *capture*.

```
local Identifier = K ( 'Identifier.Internal' , identifier )
```

By convention, we will use names with an initial capital for LPEG which return captures.

Here is the first use of our function K. That function will be used to construct LPEG which capture Python chunks for which we have a dedicated piton style. For example, for the numbers, piton provides a style which is called Number. The name of the style is provided as a Lua string in the second argument of the function K. By convention, we use single quotes for delimiting the Lua strings which are names of piton styles (but this is only a convention).

```
local Number =
  K ( 'Number.Internal' ,
      ( digit ^ 1 * P "." * # ( 1 - P "." ) * digit ^ 0
        + digit ^ 0 * P "." * digit ^ 1
        + digit ^ 1 )
      * ( S "eE" * S "+-" ^ -1 * digit ^ 1 ) ^ -1
      + digit ^ 1
    )
```

We will now define the LPEG Word.
We have a problem in the following LPEG because, obviously, we should adjust the list of symbols with the delimiters of the current language (no?).

```
local lpeg_central = 1 - S " '\"\r[({})]" - digit
```

We recall that piton.begin_escape and piton_end_escape are Lua strings corresponding to the keys begin-escape and end-escape.

```
if piton.begin_escape then
  lpeg_central = lpeg_central - piton.begin_escape
end
if piton.begin_escape_math then
  lpeg_central = lpeg_central - piton.begin_escape_math
end
local Word = Q ( lpeg_central ^ 1 )


local Space = Q " " ^ 1

local SkipSpace = Q " " ^ 0

local Punct = Q ( S ".,:;!" )

local Tab = "\t" * Lc [[ \@@_tab: ]]
```

Remember that `\@@_leading_space:` does *not* create a space, only an incrementation of the counter `\g_@@_indentation_int`.

```
local SpaceIndentation = Lc [[ \@@_leading_space: ]] * Q " "
```

```
local Delim = Q ( S "[({})]" )
```

The following LPEG catches a space (U+0020) and replace it by `\l_@@_space_in_string_tl`. It will be used in the strings. Usually, `\l_@@_space_in_string_tl` will contain a space and therefore there won't be any difference. However, when the key `show-spaces-in-strings` is in force, `\\l_@@_space_in_string_tl` will contain ␣ (U+2423) in order to visualize the spaces.

```
local SpaceInString = space * Lc [[ \l_@@_space_in_string_tl ]]
```

### 10.3.3 The option 'detected-commands' and al.

We create four Lua tables called `detected_commands`, `raw_detected_commands`, `beamer_commands` and `beamer_environments`.
On the TeX side, the corresponding data have first been stored as clists.
Then, in a `\AtBeginDocument`, they have been converted in "toks registers" of TeX.
Now, on the Lua side, we are able to access to those "toks registers" with the special pseudo-table `tex.toks` of LuaTeX.
Remark that we can safely use `explode(',')` to convert such "toks registers" in Lua tables since, in a clist of L3, there is no empty component and, for each component, there is no space on both sides (the `explode` of the Lua of LuaTeX is unable to do itself such purification of the components).

```
local detected_commands = tex.toks.PitonDetectedCommands : explode ( ',' )
local raw_detected_commands = tex.toks.PitonRawDetectedCommands : explode ( ',' )
local beamer_commands = tex.toks.PitonBeamerCommands : explode ( ',' )
local beamer_environments = tex.toks.PitonBeamerEnvironments : explode ( ',' )
```

We will also create some LPEG.
According to our conventions, a LPEG with a name in camelCase is a LPEG which doesn't do any capture.

```
local detectedCommands = P ( false )
for _ , x in ipairs ( detected_commands ) do
  detectedCommands = detectedCommands + P ( "\\" .. x )
end
```

Further, we will have a LPEG called `DetectedCommands` (in PascalCase) which will be a LPEG *with* captures.

```
local rawDetectedCommands = P ( false )
for _ , x in ipairs ( raw_detected_commands ) do
  rawDetectedCommands = rawDetectedCommands + P ( "\\" .. x )
end
local beamerCommands = P ( false )
for _ , x in ipairs ( beamer_commands ) do
  beamerCommands = beamerCommands + P ( "\\" .. x )
end
local beamerEnvironments = P ( false )
for _ , x in ipairs ( beamer_environments ) do
  beamerEnvironments = beamerEnvironments + P ( x )
end
local beamerBeginEnvironments =
    ( space ^ 0 *
      L
        (
          P [[\begin{]] * beamerEnvironments * "}"
          * ( "<" * ( 1 - P ">" ) ^ 0 * ">" ) ^ -1
        )
      * "\r"
    ) ^ 0
```

```
local beamerEndEnvironments =
    ( space ^ 0 *
      L ( P [[\end{]] * beamerEnvironments * "}" )
      * "\r"
    ) ^ 0
```

### Several tools for the construction of the main LPEG

```
local LPEG0 = { }
local LPEG1 = { }
local LPEG2 = { }
local LPEG_cleaner = { }
```

For each language, we will need a pattern to match expressions with balanced braces. Those balanced braces must *not* take into account the braces present in strings of the language. However, the syntax for the strings is language-dependent. That's why we write a Lua function `Compute_braces` which will compute the pattern by taking in as argument a pattern for the strings of the language (at least the shorts strings). The argument of `Compute_braces` must be a pattern *which does no catching.*

```
local Compute_braces
function Compute_braces ( lpeg_string ) return
  P { "E" ,
       E =
           (
             "{" * V "E" * "}"
             +
             lpeg_string
             +
             ( 1 - S "{}" )
           ) ^ 0
    }
end
```

The following Lua function will compute the lpeg `DetectedCommands` which is a LPEG with captures.

```
local Compute_DetectedCommands
function Compute_DetectedCommands ( lang , braces ) return
  Ct (
       Cc "Open"
        * C ( detectedCommands * space ^ 0 * P "{" )
        * Cc "}"
     )
   * ( braces
       / ( function ( s )
             if s ~= '' then return
               LPEG1[lang] : match ( s )
             end
           end )
     )
   * P "}"
   * Ct ( Cc "Close" )
end
```

```
local Compute_RawDetectedCommands
function Compute_RawDetectedCommands ( lang , braces ) return
  Ct ( C ( rawDetectedCommands * space ^ 0 * P "{" * braces * P "}" ) )
end
```

```
local Compute_LPEG_cleaner
function Compute_LPEG_cleaner ( lang , braces ) return
  Ct ( ( ( detectedCommands + rawDetectedCommands ) * "{"
          * ( braces
                 / ( function ( s )
                       if s ~= '' then return
                         LPEG_cleaner[lang] : match ( s )
                       end
                     end )
               )
             * "}"
           + EscapeClean
           +  C ( P ( 1 ) )
         ) ^ 0 ) / table.concat
end
```

The following function ParseAgain will be used in the definitions of the LPEG of the different computer languages when we will need to *parse again* a small chunk of code. It's a way to avoid the use of a actual *grammar* of LPEG (in a sens, a recursive regular expression).
Remark that there is no piton style associated to a chunk of code which is analyzed by ParseAgain. If we wish a piton style available to the final user (if he wish to format that element with a uniform font instead of an analyze by ParseAgain), we have to use \@@_piton:n.

```
local ParseAgain
function ParseAgain ( code )
  if code ~= '' then return
```

The variable piton.language is set in the function piton.Parse.

```
    LPEG1[piton.language] : match ( code )
  end
end
```

**Constructions for Beamer** If the class Beamer is used, some environments and commands of Beamer are automatically detected in the listings of piton.

```
local Beamer = P ( false )
```

The following Lua function will be used to compute the LPEG Beamer for each computer language. According to our conventions, the LPEG Beamer, with its name in PascalCase does captures.

```
local Compute_Beamer
function Compute_Beamer ( lang , braces )
```

We will compute in lpeg the LPEG that we will return.

```
  local lpeg = L ( P [[\pause]] * ( "[" * ( 1 - P "]" ) ^ 0 * "]" ) ^ -1 )
  lpeg = lpeg +
      Ct ( Cc "Open"
            * C ( beamerCommands
                  * ( "<" * ( 1 - P ">" ) ^ 0 * ">" ) ^ -1
                  * P "{"
                )
            * Cc "}"
         )
       * ( braces /
           ( function ( s ) if s ~= '' then return LPEG1[lang] : match ( s ) end end ) )
       * "}"
       * Ct ( Cc "Close" )
```

For the command \alt, the specification of the overlays (between angular brackets) is mandatory.

```
  lpeg = lpeg +
    L ( P [[\alt]] * "<" * ( 1 - P ">" ) ^ 0 * ">{" )
     * ( braces /
         ( function ( s ) if s ~= '' then return LPEG1[lang] : match ( s ) end end ) )
     * L ( P "}{" )
     * ( braces /
         ( function ( s ) if s ~= '' then return LPEG1[lang] : match ( s ) end end ) )
     * L ( P "}" )
```

For `\temporal`, the specification of the overlays (between angular brackets) is mandatory.

```
  lpeg = lpeg +
      L ( P [[\temporal]] * "<" * ( 1 - P ">" ) ^ 0 * ">{" )
      * ( braces
          / ( function ( s )
              if s ~= '' then return LPEG1[lang] : match ( s ) end end ) )
      * L ( P "}{" )
      * ( braces
          / ( function ( s )
              if s ~= '' then return LPEG1[lang] : match ( s ) end end ) )
      * L ( P "}{" )
      * ( braces
          / ( function ( s )
              if s ~= '' then return LPEG1[lang] : match ( s ) end end ) )
      * L ( P "}" )
```

Now, the environments of Beamer.

```
  for _ , x in ipairs ( beamer_environments ) do
    lpeg = lpeg +
          Ct ( Cc "Open"
               * C (
                      P ( [[\begin{]] .. x .. "}" )
                      * ( "<" * ( 1 - P ">") ^ 0 * ">" ) ^ -1
                    )
               * Cc ( [[\end{]] .. x ..  "}" )
              )
          * (
              ( ( 1 - P ( [[\end{]] .. x .. "}" ) ) ^ 0 )
                  / ( function ( s )
                        if s ~= '' then return
                          LPEG1[lang] : match ( s )
                        end
                      end )
            )
          * P ( [[\end{]] .. x .. "}" )
          * Ct ( Cc "Close" )
  end
```

Now, you can return the value we have computed.

```
  return lpeg
end
```

The following LPEG is in relation with the key `math-comments`. It will be used in all the languages.

```
local CommentMath =
  P "$" * K ( 'Comment.Math' , ( 1 - S "$\r" ) ^ 1  ) * P "$" -- $
```

**EOL** The following LPEG will detect the Python prompts when the user is typesetting an interactive session of Python (directly or through `{pyconsole}` of `pyluatex`). We have to detect that prompt twice. The first detection (called *hasty detection*) will be before the `\@@_begin_line:` because you want to trigger a special background color for that row (and, after the `\@@_begin_line:`, it's too late to change de background).

```
local PromptHastyDetection =
  ( # ( P ">>>" + "..." ) * Lc [[ \@@_prompt: ]] ) ^ -1
```

We remind that the marker `#` of LPEG specifies that the pattern will be detected but won't consume any character.

With the following LPEG, a style will actually be applied to the prompt (for instance, it's possible to decide to discard these prompts).

```
local Prompt =
  K ( 'Prompt' , ( ( P ">>>" + "..." ) * P " " ^ -1 + P ( true ) ) ) ^ -1
```

The `P ( true )` at the end is mandatory because we want the style to be *always* applied, even with an empty argument, in order, for example to add a "false" prompt marker with the tuning:

```
\SetPitonStyle{ Prompt = >>>\space }
```

The following LPEG `EOL` is for the end of lines.

```
local EOL =
  P "\r"
  *
  (
    space ^ 0 * -1
    +
```

We recall that each line of the informatic code we have to parse will be sent back to LaTeX between a pair `\@@_begin_line:` – `\@@_end_line:`[35].

```
    Ct (
         Cc "EOL"
         *
         Ct ( Lc [[ \@@_end_line: ]]
              * beamerEndEnvironments
              *
                (
```

If the last line of the listing is the end of an environment of Beamer (eg. `\end{uncoverenv}`), then, we don't open a new line. A token `\@@_end_line:` will be added at the end of the environment but it will be no-op since we have defined the macro `\@@_end_line:` to be no-op (even though it is also used as a marker for the TeX delimited macro `\@@_begin_line:`).

```
                    -1
                  +
                    beamerBeginEnvironments
                  * PromptHastyDetection
                  * Lc [[ \@@_par:\@@_begin_line: ]]
                  * Prompt
                )
            )
       )
  )
  * ( SpaceIndentation ^ 0 * # ( 1 - S " \r" ) ) ^ -1
```

The following LPEG `CommentLaTeX` is for what is called in that document the "LaTeX comments". Since the elements that will be caught must be sent to LaTeX with standard LaTeX catcodes, we put the capture (done by the function `C`) in a table (by using `Ct`, which is an alias for `lpeg.Ct`).

```
local CommentLaTeX =
  P ( piton.comment_latex )
  * Lc [[{\PitonStyle{Comment.LaTeX}{\ignorespaces]]
  * L ( ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 )
  * Lc "}}"
  * ( EOL + -1 )
```

### 10.3.4 The language Python

We open a Lua local scope for the language Python (of course, there will be also global definitions).

```
do
```

[35]Remember that the `\@@_end_line:` must be explicit because it will be used as marker in order to delimit the argument of the command `\@@_begin_line:`

Some strings of length 2 are explicit because we want the corresponding ligatures available in some fonts such as *Fira Code* to be active.

```
local Operator =
  K ( 'Operator' ,
      P "!=" + "<>" + "==" + "<<" + ">>" + "<=" + ">=" + ":=" + "//" + "**"
      + S "-~+/*%=<>&.@|" )

local OperatorWord =
  K ( 'Operator.Word' , P "in" + "is" + "and" + "or" + "not" )
```

The keyword `in` in a construction such as “`for i in range(n)`” must be formatted as a keyword and not as an `Operator.Word` and that’s why we write the following LPEG `For`.

```
local For = K ( 'Keyword' , P "for" )
            * Space
            * Identifier
            * Space
            * K ( 'Keyword' , P "in" )

local Keyword =
  K ( 'Keyword' ,
      P  "assert" + "as" + "break" + "case" + "class" + "continue" + "def" +
      "del" + "elif" + "else" + "except" + "exec" + "finally" + "for" + "from" +
      "global" + "if" + "import" + "lambda" + "non local" + "pass" + "return" +
      "try" + "while" + "with" + "yield" + "yield from" )
  + K ( 'Keyword.Constant' , P "True" + "False" + "None" )

local Builtin =
  K ( 'Name.Builtin' ,
      P "__import__" + "abs" + "all" + "any" + "bin" + "bool" + "bytearray" +
      "bytes" + "chr" + "classmethod" + "compile" + "complex" + "delattr" +
      "dict" + "dir" + "divmod" + "enumerate" + "eval" + "filter" + "float" +
      "format" + "frozenset" + "getattr" + "globals" + "hasattr" + "hash" +
      "hex" + "id" + "input" + "int" + "isinstance" + "issubclass" + "iter" +
      "len" + "list" + "locals" + "map" + "max" + "memoryview" + "min" + "next"
      + "object" + "oct" + "open" + "ord" + "pow" + "print" + "property" +
      "range" + "repr" + "reversed" + "round" + "set" + "setattr" + "slice" +
      "sorted" + "staticmethod" + "str" + "sum" + "super" + "tuple" + "type" +
      "vars" + "zip" )

local Exception =
  K ( 'Exception' ,
      P "ArithmeticError" + "AssertionError" + "AttributeError" +
      "BaseException" + "BufferError" + "BytesWarning" + "DeprecationWarning" +
      "EOFError" + "EnvironmentError" + "Exception" + "FloatingPointError" +
      "FutureWarning" + "GeneratorExit" + "IOError" + "ImportError" +
      "ImportWarning" + "IndentationError" + "IndexError" + "KeyError" +
      "KeyboardInterrupt" + "LookupError" + "MemoryError" + "NameError" +
      "NotImplementedError" + "OSError" + "OverflowError" +
      "PendingDeprecationWarning" + "ReferenceError" + "ResourceWarning" +
      "RuntimeError" + "RuntimeWarning" + "StopIteration" + "SyntaxError" +
      "SyntaxWarning" + "SystemError" + "SystemExit" + "TabError" + "TypeError"
      + "UnboundLocalError" + "UnicodeDecodeError" + "UnicodeEncodeError" +
      "UnicodeError" + "UnicodeTranslateError" + "UnicodeWarning" +
      "UserWarning" + "ValueError" + "VMSError" + "Warning" + "WindowsError" +
      "ZeroDivisionError" + "BlockingIOError" + "ChildProcessError" +
      "ConnectionError" + "BrokenPipeError" + "ConnectionAbortedError" +
      "ConnectionRefusedError" + "ConnectionResetError" + "FileExistsError" +
      "FileNotFoundError" + "InterruptedError" + "IsADirectoryError" +
      "NotADirectoryError" + "PermissionError" + "ProcessLookupError" +
      "TimeoutError" + "StopAsyncIteration" + "ModuleNotFoundError" +
      "RecursionError" )

local RaiseException = K ( 'Keyword' , P "raise" ) * SkipSpace * Exception * Q "("
```

In Python, a “decorator” is a statement whose begins by `@` which patches the function defined in the following statement.

```
local Decorator = K ( 'Name.Decorator' , P "@" * letter ^ 1  )
```

The following LPEG `DefClass` will be used to detect the definition of a new class (the name of that new class will be formatted with the `piton` style `Name.Class`).

Example: `class myclass:`

```
local DefClass =
  K ( 'Keyword' , "class" ) * Space * K ( 'Name.Class' , identifier )
```

If the word `class` is not followed by a identifier, it will be caught as keyword by the LPEG `Keyword` (useful if we want to type a list of keywords).

The following LPEG `ImportAs` is used for the lines beginning by `import`. We have to detect the potential keyword `as` because both the name of the module and its alias must be formatted with the `piton` style `Name.Namespace`.

Example: `import numpy as np`

Moreover, after the keyword `import`, it’s possible to have a comma-separated list of modules (if the keyword `as` is not used).

Example: `import math, numpy`

```
local ImportAs =
  K ( 'Keyword' , "import" )
   * Space
   * K ( 'Name.Namespace' , identifier * ( "." * identifier ) ^ 0 )
   * (
       ( Space * K ( 'Keyword' , "as" ) * Space
          * K ( 'Name.Namespace' , identifier ) )
       +
       ( SkipSpace * Q "," * SkipSpace
          * K ( 'Name.Namespace' , identifier ) ) ^ 0
     )
```

Be careful: there is no commutativity of `+` in the previous expression.

The LPEG `FromImport` is used for the lines beginning by `from`. We need a special treatment because the identifier following the keyword `from` must be formatted with the `piton` style `Name.Namespace` and the following keyword `import` must be formatted with the `piton` style `Keyword` and must *not* be caught by the LPEG `ImportAs`.

Example: `from math import pi`

```
local FromImport =
  K ( 'Keyword' , "from" )
    * Space * K ( 'Name.Namespace' , identifier )
    * Space * K ( 'Keyword' , "import" )
```

**The strings of Python** For the strings in Python, there are four categories of delimiters (without counting the prefixes for f-strings and raw strings). We will use, in the names of our LPEG, prefixes to distinguish the LPEG dealing with that categories of strings, as presented in the following tabular.

| | Single | Double |
|---|---|---|
| Short | `'text'` | `"text"` |
| Long | `'''test'''` | `"""text"""` |

We have also to deal with the interpolations in the f-strings. Here is an example of a f-string with an interpolation and a format instruction[36] in that interpolation:
`\piton{f'Total price: {total+1:.2f} €'}`

The interpolations beginning by `%` (even though there is more modern techniques now in Python).

```
local PercentInterpol =
  K ( 'String.Interpol' ,
      P "%"
      * ( "(" * alphanum ^ 1 * ")" ) ^ -1
      * ( S "-#0 +" ) ^ 0
      * ( digit ^ 1 + "*" ) ^ -1
      * ( "." * ( digit ^ 1 + "*" ) ) ^ -1
      * ( S "HlL" ) ^ -1
      * S "sdfFeExXorgiGauc%"
    )
```

We can now define the LPEG for the four kinds of strings. It's not possible to use our function `K` because of the interpolations which must be formatted with another piton style that the rest of the string.[37]

```
local SingleShortString =
  WithStyle ( 'String.Short.Internal' ,
```

First, we deal with the f-strings of Python, which are prefixed by `f` or `F`.

```
         Q ( P "f'" + "F'" )
         * (
             K ( 'String.Interpol' , "{" )
              * K ( 'Interpol.Inside' , ( 1 - S "}':" ) ^ 0  )
              * Q ( P ":" * ( 1 - S "}:'" ) ^ 0 ) ^ -1
              * K ( 'String.Interpol' , "}" )
             +
             SpaceInString
             +
             Q ( ( P "\\'" + "\\\\" + "{{" + "}}" + 1 - S " {}'" ) ^ 1 )
           ) ^ 0
         * Q "'"
       +
```

Now, we deal with the standard strings of Python, but also the "raw strings".

```
         Q ( P "'" + "r'" + "R'" )
         * ( Q ( ( P "\\'" + "\\\\" + 1 - S " '\r%" ) ^ 1 )
             + SpaceInString
             + PercentInterpol
             + Q "%"
           ) ^ 0
         * Q "'" )

local DoubleShortString =
  WithStyle ( 'String.Short.Internal' ,
         Q ( P "f\"" + "F\"" )
         * (
             K ( 'String.Interpol' , "{" )
               * K ( 'Interpol.Inside' , ( 1 - S "}\":" ) ^ 0 )
               * ( K ( 'String.Interpol' , ":" ) * Q ( (1 - S "}:\"") ^ 0 ) ) ^ -1
               * K ( 'String.Interpol' , "}" )
             +
             SpaceInString
             +
             Q ( ( P "\\\"" + "\\\\" + "{{" + "}}" + 1 - S " {}\"" ) ^ 1 )
```

[36]There is no special piton style for the formatting instruction (after the colon): the style which will be applied will be the style of the encompassing string, that is to say `String.Short` or `String.Long`.

[37]The interpolations are formatted with the piton style `Interpol.Inside`. The initial value of that style is `\@@_piton:n` which means that the interpolations are parsed once again by piton.

```
              ) ^ 0
           * Q "\""
         +
           Q ( P "\"" + "r\"" + "R\"" )
           * ( Q ( ( P "\\\"" + "\\\\" + 1 - S " \"\r%" ) ^ 1 )
               + SpaceInString
               + PercentInterpol
               + Q "%"
             ) ^ 0
           * Q "\""  )

local ShortString = SingleShortString + DoubleShortString
```

**Beamer** The argument of `Compute_braces` must be a pattern *which does no catching* corresponding to the strings of the language.

```
local braces =
  Compute_braces
   (
       ( P "\"" + "r\"" + "R\"" + "f\"" + "F\"" )
           * ( P '\\\"' + 1 - S "\"" ) ^ 0 * "\""
     +
       ( P '\'' + 'r\'' + 'R\'' + 'f\'' + 'F\'' )
           * ( P '\\\'' + 1 - S '\'' ) ^ 0 * '\''
   )

if piton.beamer then Beamer = Compute_Beamer ( 'python' , braces ) end
```

## Detected commands

```
DetectedCommands = Compute_DetectedCommands ( 'python' , braces )
     + Compute_RawDetectedCommands ( 'python' , braces )
```

## LPEG_cleaner

```
LPEG_cleaner.python = Compute_LPEG_cleaner ( 'python' , braces )
```

## The long strings

```
local SingleLongString =
  WithStyle ( 'String.Long.Internal' ,
     ( Q ( S "fF" * P "'''" )
         * (
             K ( 'String.Interpol' , "{" )
               * K ( 'Interpol.Inside' , ( 1 - S "}:\r" - "'''" ) ^ 0  )
               * Q ( P ":" * (1 - S "}:\r" - "'''" ) ^ 0 ) ^ -1
               * K ( 'String.Interpol' , "}"  )
             +
             Q ( ( 1 - P "'''" - S "{}'\r" ) ^ 1 )
             +
             EOL
           ) ^ 0
       +
         Q ( ( S "rR" ) ^ -1  * "'''" )
         * (
             Q ( ( 1 - P "'''" - S "\r%" ) ^ 1 )
             +
             PercentInterpol
             +
                P "%"
                +
                EOL
              ) ^ 0
          )
          * Q "'''"  )
  local DoubleLongString =
    WithStyle ( 'String.Long.Internal' ,
       (
          Q ( S "fF" * "\"\"\"" )
          * (
              K ( 'String.Interpol', "{"  )
                * K ( 'Interpol.Inside' , ( 1 - S "}:\r" - "\"\"\"" ) ^ 0 )
                * Q ( ":" * (1 - S "}:\r" - "\"\"\"" ) ^ 0 ) ^ -1
                * K ( 'String.Interpol' , "}"  )
              +
              Q ( ( 1 - S "{}\"\r" - "\"\"\"" ) ^ 1 )
              +
              EOL
            ) ^ 0
        +
          Q ( S "rR" ^ -1  * "\"\"\"" )
          * (
              Q ( ( 1 - P "\"\"\"" - S "%\r" ) ^ 1 )
              +
              PercentInterpol
              +
              P "%"
              +
              EOL
            ) ^ 0
       )
       * Q "\"\"\""
    )
  local LongString = SingleLongString + DoubleLongString
```

We have a LPEG for the Python docstrings. That LPEG will be used in the LPEG `DefFunction` which deals with the whole preamble of a function definition (which begins with `def`).

```
  local StringDoc =
      K ( 'String.Doc.Internal' , P "r" ^ -1 * "\"\"\"" )
        * ( K ( 'String.Doc.Internal' , (1 - P "\"\"\"" - "\r" ) ^ 0  ) * EOL
            * Tab ^ 0
          ) ^ 0
        * K ( 'String.Doc.Internal' , ( 1 - P "\"\"\"" - "\r" ) ^ 0 * "\"\"\"" )
```

**The comments in the Python listings** We define different LPEG dealing with comments in the Python listings.

```
  local Comment =
    WithStyle
     ( 'Comment.Internal' ,
       Q "#" * ( CommentMath + Q ( ( 1 - S "$\r" ) ^ 1 ) ) ^ 0  -- $
     )
    * ( EOL + -1 )
```

**DefFunction** The following LPEG `expression` will be used for the parameters in the *argspec* of a Python function. It's necessary to use a *grammar* because that pattern mainly checks the correct nesting of the delimiters (and it's known in the theory of formal languages that this can't be done with regular expressions *stricto sensu* only).

```
local expression =
  P { "E" ,
       E = ( "'" * ( P "\\'" + 1 - S "'\r" ) ^ 0 * "'"
             + "\"" * ( P "\\\"" + 1 - S "\"\r" ) ^ 0 * "\""
             + "{" * V "F" * "}"
             + "(" * V "F" * ")"
             + "[" * V "F" * "]"
             + ( 1 - S "{}()[]\r," ) ) ^ 0 ,
       F = (   "{" * V "F" * "}"
             + "(" * V "F" * ")"
             + "[" * V "F" * "]"
             + ( 1 - S "{}()[]\r\"'" ) ) ^ 0
    }
```

We will now define a LPEG `Params` that will catch the list of parameters (that is to say the *argspec*) in the definition of a Python function. For example, in the line of code

`def MyFunction(a,b,x=10,n:int): return n`

the LPEG `Params` will be used to catch the chunk `a,b,x=10,n:int`.

```
local Params =
  P { "E" ,
       E = ( V "F" * ( Q "," * V "F" ) ^ 0 ) ^ -1 ,
       F = SkipSpace * ( Identifier + Q "*args" + Q "**kwargs" ) * SkipSpace
           * (
                 K ( 'InitialValues' , "=" * expression )
               + Q ":" * SkipSpace * K ( 'Name.Type' , identifier )
             ) ^ -1
    }
```

The following LPEG `DefFunction` catches a keyword `def` and the following name of function *but also everything else until a potential docstring*. That's why this definition of LPEG must occur (in the file `piton.sty`) after the definition of several other LPEG such as `Comment`, `CommentLaTeX`, `Params`, `StringDoc`...

```
local DefFunction =
  K ( 'Keyword' , "def" )
  * Space
  * K ( 'Name.Function.Internal' , identifier )
  * SkipSpace
  * Q "("  * Params * Q ")"
  * SkipSpace
  * ( Q "->" * SkipSpace * K ( 'Name.Type' , identifier ) ) ^ -1
  * ( C ( ( 1 - S ":\r" ) ^ 0 ) / ParseAgain )
  * Q ":"
  * ( SkipSpace
      * ( EOL + CommentLaTeX + Comment ) -- in all cases, that contains an EOL
      * Tab ^ 0
      * SkipSpace
      * StringDoc ^ 0 -- there may be additional docstrings
    ) ^ -1
```

Remark that, in the previous code, `CommentLaTeX` *must* appear before `Comment`: there is no commutativity of the addition for the *parsing expression grammars* (PEG).

If the word `def` is not followed by an identifier and parenthesis, it will be caught as keyword by the LPEG `Keyword` (useful if, for example, the final user wants to speak of the keyword `def`).

### Miscellaneous

```
local ExceptionInConsole = Exception *  Q ( ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 ) * EOL
```

### The main LPEG for the language Python

```
local EndKeyword
  = Space + Punct + Delim + EOL + Beamer + DetectedCommands + Escape +
  EscapeMath + -1
```

First, the main loop :

```
local Main =
     space ^ 0 * EOL -- faut-il le mettre en commentaire ?
     + Space
     + Tab
     + Escape + EscapeMath
     + CommentLaTeX
     + Beamer
     + DetectedCommands
     + LongString
     + Comment
     + ExceptionInConsole
     + Delim
     + Operator
     + OperatorWord * EndKeyword
     + ShortString
     + Punct
     + FromImport
     + RaiseException
     + DefFunction
     + DefClass
     + For
     + Keyword * EndKeyword
     + Decorator
     + Builtin * EndKeyword
     + Identifier
     + Number
     + Word
```

Here, we must not put `local`, of course.

```
LPEG1.python = Main ^ 0
```

We recall that each line in the Python code to parse will be sent back to LaTeX between a pair `\@@_begin_line:` – `\@@_end_line:`[38].

```
LPEG2.python =
  Ct (
       ( space ^ 0 * "\r" ) ^ -1
       * beamerBeginEnvironments
       * PromptHastyDetection
       * Lc [[ \@@_begin_line: ]]
       * Prompt
       * SpaceIndentation ^ 0
       * ( space ^ 1 * -1 + space ^ 0 * EOL + Main ) ^ 0
       * -1
       * Lc [[ \@@_end_line: ]]
     )
```

End of the Lua scope for the language Python.

```
end
```

[38]Remember that the `\@@_end_line:` must be explicit because it will be used as marker in order to delimit the argument of the command `\@@_begin_line:`

### 10.3.5 The language Ocaml

We open a Lua local scope for the language OCaml (of course, there will be also global definitions).

```
do
```

```
  local SkipSpace = ( Q " " + EOL ) ^ 0
  local Space = ( Q " " + EOL ) ^ 1
```

```
  local braces = Compute_braces ( '\"' * ( 1 - S "\"" ) ^ 0 * '\"' )
%     \end{macrocode}
%
% \bigskip
%    \begin{macrocode}
  if piton.beamer then Beamer = Compute_Beamer ( 'ocaml' , braces ) end
  DetectedCommands =
    Compute_DetectedCommands ( 'ocaml' , braces )
    + Compute_RawDetectedCommands ( 'ocaml' , braces )
  local Q
```

Usually, the following version of the function `Q` will be used without the second arguemnt (`strict`), that is to say in a loosy way. However, in some circunstancies, we will a need the "strict" version, for instance in `DefFunction`.

```
  function Q ( pattern, strict )
    if strict ~= nil then
      return Ct ( Cc ( luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther ) * C ( pattern ) )
    else
      return Ct ( Cc ( luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther ) * C ( pattern ) )
          + Beamer + DetectedCommands + EscapeMath + Escape
    end
  end
```

```
  local K
  function K ( style , pattern, strict ) return
    Lc ( [[ {\PitonStyle{ ]] .. style .. "}{" )
    * Q ( pattern, strict )
    * Lc "}}"
  end
```

```
  local WithStyle
  function WithStyle ( style , pattern ) return
      Ct ( Cc "Open" * Cc ( [[{\PitonStyle{]] .. style .. "}{" ) * Cc "}}" )
    * (pattern + Beamer + DetectedCommands + EscapeMath + Escape)
    * Ct ( Cc "Close" )
  end
```

The following LPEG corresponds to the balanced expressions (balanced according to the parenthesis). Of course, we must write `(1 - S "()")` with outer parenthesis.

```
  local balanced_parens =
    P { "E" , E = ( "(" * V "E" * ")" + ( 1 - S "()" ) ) ^ 0 }
```

#### The strings of OCaml

```
  local ocaml_string =
    P "\""
  * (
      P " "
      +
      P ( ( 1 - S " \"\r" ) ^ 1 )
      +
      EOL -- ?
    ) ^ 0
  * P "\""
```

```
local String =
  WithStyle
    ( 'String.Long.Internal' ,
        Q "\""
      * (
          SpaceInString
          +
          Q ( ( 1 - S " \"\r" ) ^ 1 )
          +
          EOL
        ) ^ 0
      * Q "\""
    )
```

Now, the “quoted strings” of OCaml (for example `{ext|Essai|ext}`).
For those strings, we will do two consecutive analysis. First an analysis to determine the whole string and, then, an analysis for the potential visual spaces and the EOL in the string.
The first analysis require a match-time capture. For explanations about that programmation, see the paragraphe *Lua’s long strings* in `www.inf.puc-rio.br/~roberto/lpeg`.

```
local ext = ( R "az" + "_" ) ^ 0
local open = "{" * Cg ( ext , 'init' ) * "|"
local close = "|" * C ( ext ) * "}"
local closeeq =
  Cmt ( close * Cb ( 'init' ) ,
        function ( s , i , a , b ) return a == b end )
```

The LPEG `QuotedStringBis` will do the second analysis.

```
local QuotedStringBis =
  WithStyle ( 'String.Long.Internal' ,
      (
        Space
        +
        Q ( ( 1 - S " \r" ) ^ 1 )
        +
        EOL
      ) ^ 0  )
```

We use a “function capture” (as called in the official documentation of the LPEG) in order to do the second analysis on the result of the first one.

```
local QuotedString =
  C ( open * ( 1 - closeeq ) ^ 0  * close ) /
  ( function ( s ) return QuotedStringBis : match ( s ) end )
```

In OCaml, the delimiters for the comments are `(*` and `*)`. There are unsymmetrical and OCaml allows those comments to be nested. That’s why we need a grammar.
In these comments, we embed the math comments (between $ and $) and we embed also a treatment for the end of lines (since the comments may be multi-lines).

```
local comment =
    P {
        "A" ,
        A = Q "(*"
            * ( V "A"
                + Q ( ( 1 - S "\r$\"" - "(*" - "*)" ) ^ 1 ) -- $
                + ocaml_string
                + "$" * K ( 'Comment.Math' , ( 1 - S "$\r" ) ^ 1 ) * "$" -- $
                + EOL
              ) ^ 0
            * Q "*)"
      }
local Comment = WithStyle ( 'Comment.Internal' , comment )
```

## Some standard LPEG

```
local Delim = Q ( P "[|" + "|]" + S "[()]" )
local Punct = Q ( S ",:;!" )
```

The identifiers caught by `cap_identifier` begin with a capital. In OCaml, it's used for the constructors of types and for the names of the modules.

```
local cap_identifier = R "AZ" * ( R "az" + R "AZ" + S "_'" + digit ) ^ 0
```

```
local Constructor =
  K ( 'Name.Constructor' ,
      Q "`" ^ -1 * cap_identifier
```

We consider `::` and `[]` as constructors (of the lists) as does the Tuareg mode of Emacs.

```
      + Q "::"
      + Q ( "[" , true ) * SkipSpace * Q ( "]" , true) )
```

```
local ModuleType = K ( 'Name.Type' , cap_identifier )
```

```
local OperatorWord =
  K ( 'Operator.Word' ,
      P "asr" + "land" + "lor" + "lsl" + "lxor" + "mod" + "or" + "not" )
```

In OCaml, some keywords are considered as *governing keywords* with some special syntactic characteristics.

```
local governing_keyword = P "and" + "begin" + "class" + "constraint" +
      "end" + "external" + "functor" + "include" + "inherit" + "initializer" +
      "in" + "let" + "method" + "module" + "object" + "open" + "rec" + "sig" +
      "struct" + "type" + "val"
```

```
local Keyword =
  K ( 'Keyword' ,
      P "assert" + "as" + "done" + "downto" + "do" + "else" + "exception"
      + "for" + "function"  + "fun" + "if" + "lazy" + "match" + "mutable"
      + "new" + "of" + "private" + "raise" + "then" + "to" + "try"
      + "virtual" + "when" + "while" + "with" )
  + K ( 'Keyword.Constant' , P "true" + "false" )
  + K ( 'Keyword.Governing', governing_keyword )
```

```
local EndKeyword
  = Space + Punct + Delim + EOL + Beamer + DetectedCommands + Escape
     + EscapeMath + -1
```

Now, the identifier. Recall that we have also a LPEG `cap_identifier` for the indentifiers beginning with a capital letter.

```
local identifier = ( R "az" + "_" ) * ( R "az" + R "AZ" + S "_'" + digit ) ^ 0
                   - ( OperatorWord + Keyword ) * EndKeyword
```

We have the internal style `Identifier.Internal` in order to be able to implement the mechanism `\SetPitonIdentifier`. The final user has access to a style called `Identifier`.

```
local Identifier = K ( 'Identifier.Internal' , identifier )
```

In OCmal, *character* is a type different of the type `string`.

```
local ocaml_char =
    P "'" *
    (
      ( 1 - S "'\\" )
      + "\\"
        * ( S "\\'ntbr \""
            + digit * digit * digit
            + P "x" * ( digit + R "af" + R "AF" )
                    * ( digit + R "af" + R "AF" )
                    * ( digit + R "af" + R "AF" )
            + P "o" * R "03" * R "07" * R "07" )
    )
    * "'"
local Char =
  K ( 'String.Short.Internal', ocaml_char )
```

For the parameter of the types (for example : `` `\a `` as in `` `a list ``).

```
local TypeParameter =
  K ( 'TypeParameter' ,
      "'" * Q "_" ^ -1 * alpha ^ 1 * digit ^ 0 * ( # ( 1 - P "'" ) + -1 ) )
```

**DotNotation** Now, we deal with the notations with points (eg: `List.length`). In OCaml, such notation is used for the fields of the records and for the modules.

```
local DotNotation =
    (
        K ( 'Name.Module' , cap_identifier )
          * Q "."
          * ( Identifier + Constructor + Q "(" + Q "[" + Q "{" ) ^ -1
        +
         Identifier
          * Q "."
          * K ( 'Name.Field' , identifier )
    )
    * ( Q "." * K ( 'Name.Field' , identifier ) ) ^ 0
```

**The records**

```
local expression_for_fields_type =
  P { "E" ,
      E =  (  "{" * V "F" * "}"
            + "(" * V "F" * ")"
            + TypeParameter
            + ( 1 - S "{}()[]\r;" ) ) ^ 0 ,
      F = (    "{" * V "F" * "}"
            + "(" * V "F" * ")"
            + ( 1 - S "{}()[]\r\"'" ) + TypeParameter ) ^ 0
    }


local expression_for_fields_value =
  P { "E" ,
      E =  (   "{" * V "F" * "}"
            + "(" * V "F" * ")"
            + "[" * V "F" * "]"
            + ocaml_string + ocaml_char
            + ( 1 - S "{}()[];" ) ) ^ 0 ,
      F = (    "{" * V "F" * "}"
            + "(" * V "F" * ")"
            + "[" * V "F" * "]"
            + ocaml_string + ocaml_char
            + ( 1 - S "{}()[]\"'" )) ^ 0
    }
```

```
local OneFieldDefinition =
    ( K ( 'Keyword' , "mutable" ) * SkipSpace ) ^ -1
  * K ( 'Name.Field' , identifier ) * SkipSpace
  * Q ":" * SkipSpace
  * K ( 'TypeExpression' , expression_for_fields_type )
  * SkipSpace

local OneField =
    K ( 'Name.Field' , identifier ) * SkipSpace
  * Q "=" * SkipSpace
```

Don’t forget the parentheses!

```
  * ( C ( expression_for_fields_value ) / ParseAgain )
  * SkipSpace
```

The *records*.

```
local RecordVal =
  Q "{" * SkipSpace
  *
    (
      (Identifier + DotNotation) * Space * K('Keyword', "with") * Space
    ) ^-1
  *
    (
      OneField * ( Q ";" * SkipSpace * ( Comment * SkipSpace ) ^ 0 * OneField ) ^ 0
    )
  * SkipSpace
  * Q ";" ^ -1
  * SkipSpace
  * Comment ^ -1
  * SkipSpace
  * Q "}"
local RecordType =
  Q "{" * SkipSpace
  *
    (
      OneFieldDefinition
      * ( Q ";" * SkipSpace * ( Comment * SkipSpace ) ^ 0 * OneFieldDefinition ) ^ 0
    )
  * SkipSpace
  * Q ";" ^ -1
  * SkipSpace
  * Comment ^ -1
  * SkipSpace
  * Q "}"
local Record = RecordType + RecordVal
```

**DotNotation** Now, we deal with the notations with points (eg: `List.length`). In OCaml, such notation is used for the fields of the records and for the modules.

```
local DotNotation =
  (
      K ( 'Name.Module' , cap_identifier )
        * Q "."
        * ( Identifier + Constructor + Q "(" + Q "[" + Q "{" ) ^ -1
      +
       Identifier
        * Q "."
        * K ( 'Name.Field' , identifier )
  )
  * ( Q "." * K ( 'Name.Field' , identifier ) ) ^ 0
```

```
local Operator =
  K ( 'Operator' ,
      P "!=" + "<>" + "==" + "<<" + ">>" + "<=" + ">=" + ":=" + "||" + "&&" +
      "//" + "**" + ";;" + "->" + "+." + "-." + "*." + "/."
      + S "-~+/*%=<>&@|" )
```

```
local Builtin =
  K ( 'Name.Builtin' , P "incr" + "decr" + "fst" + "snd" + "ref" )
```

```
local Exception =
  K (   'Exception' ,
      P "Division_by_zero" + "End_of_File" + "Failure" + "Invalid_argument" +
      "Match_failure" + "Not_found" + "Out_of_memory" + "Stack_overflow" +
      "Sys_blocked_io" + "Sys_error" + "Undefined_recursive_module" )
```

```
LPEG_cleaner.ocaml = Compute_LPEG_cleaner ( 'ocaml' , braces )
```

An argument in the definition of a OCaml function may be of the form `(pattern:type)`. `pattern` may be a single identifier but it's not mandatory. First instance, it's possible to write in OCaml:
`let head (a::q) = a`
First, we write a pattern (in the LPEG sens!) to match what will be the pattern (in the OCaml sens).

```
local pattern_part =
  ( P "(" * balanced_parens * ")" + ( 1 - S ":()" ) + P "::" ) ^ 0
```

For the "type" part, the LPEG-pattern will merely be `balanced_parens`.

We can now write a LPEG `Argument` which catches a argument of function (in the definition of the function).

```
local Argument =
```

The following line is for the labels of the labeled arguments. Maybe we will, in the future, create a style for those elements.

```
    (  Q "~" * Identifier * Q ":" * SkipSpace ) ^ -1
    *
```

Now, the argument itself, either a single identifier, or a construction between parentheses

```
    (
        K ( 'Identifier.Internal' , identifier )
      +
        Q "(" * SkipSpace
        * ( C ( pattern_part ) / ParseAgain )
        * SkipSpace
```

Of course, the specification of type is optional.

```
       * ( Q ":" * #(1- P"=")
            * K ( 'TypeExpression' , balanced_parens ) * SkipSpace
         ) ^ -1
        * Q ")"
    )
```

Despite its name, then LPEG `DefFunction` deals also with `let open` which opens locally a module.

```
local DefFunction =
  K ( 'Keyword.Governing' , "let open" )
  * Space
  * K ( 'Name.Module' , cap_identifier )
  +
  K ( 'Keyword.Governing' , P "let rec" + "let" + "and" )
    * Space
    * K ( 'Name.Function.Internal' , identifier )
    * Space
    * (
```

You use here the argument `strict` in order to allow a correct analyse of `let x = \uncover<2->{y}` (elsewhere, it's interpreted as a definition of a OCaml function).

```
          Q "=" * SkipSpace * K ( 'Keyword' , "function" , true )
          +
          Argument * ( SkipSpace * Argument ) ^ 0
          * (
              SkipSpace
              * Q ":" * # ( 1 - P "=" )
              * K ( 'TypeExpression' , ( 1 - P "=" ) ^ 0 )
            ) ^ -1
        )
```

## DefModule

```
local DefModule =
  K ( 'Keyword.Governing' , "module" ) * Space
  *
    (
          K ( 'Keyword.Governing' , "type" ) * Space
        * K ( 'Name.Type' , cap_identifier )
      +
        K ( 'Name.Module' , cap_identifier ) * SkipSpace
        *
          (
            Q "(" * SkipSpace
              * K ( 'Name.Module' , cap_identifier ) * SkipSpace
              * Q ":" * # ( 1 - P "=" ) * SkipSpace
              * K ( 'Name.Type' , cap_identifier ) * SkipSpace
              *
                (
                  Q "," * SkipSpace
                    * K ( 'Name.Module' , cap_identifier ) * SkipSpace
                    * Q ":" * # ( 1 - P "=" ) * SkipSpace
                    * K ( 'Name.Type' , cap_identifier ) * SkipSpace
                ) ^ 0
              * Q ")"
          ) ^ -1
        *
          (
            Q "=" * SkipSpace
            * K ( 'Name.Module' , cap_identifier )  * SkipSpace
            * Q "("
            * K ( 'Name.Module' , cap_identifier ) * SkipSpace
              *
              (
                Q ","
                *
                K ( 'Name.Module' , cap_identifier ) * SkipSpace
              ) ^ 0
            * Q ")"
          ) ^ -1
    )
  +
  K ( 'Keyword.Governing' , P "include" + "open" )
  * Space
  * K ( 'Name.Module' , cap_identifier )
```

## DefType

```
local DefType =
  K ( 'Keyword.Governing' , "type" )
  * Space
  * K ( 'TypeExpression' , Q ( 1 - P "=" - P "+=" ) ^ 1 )
  * SkipSpace
```

```
      * ( Q "+=" + Q "=" )
      * SkipSpace
      * (
          RecordType
          +
```

The following lines are a suggestion of Y. Salmon.

```
          WithStyle
           (
             'TypeExpression' ,
             (
               (
                 EOL
                 + comment
                 +  Q ( 1
                        - P ";;"
                        - ( ( Space + EOL ) * governing_keyword * EndKeyword )
                      )
               ) ^ 0
               *
               (
                 # ( ( Space + EOL ) * governing_keyword * EndKeyword )
                 + Q ";;"
                 + -1
               )
             )
           )
      )


  local prompt =
    Q "utop[" * digit^1 * Q "]> "
  local start_of_line = P(function(subject, position)
  if position == 1 or subject:sub(position - 1, position - 1) == "\r" then
    return position
  end
  return nil
end)
  local Prompt = #start_of_line * K( 'Prompt', prompt)
  local Answer = #start_of_line * (Q"-" + Q "val" * Space * Identifier )
                 * SkipSpace * Q ":" * #(1- P"=") * SkipSpace
                 * (K ( 'TypeExpression' , Q ( 1 - P "=") ^ 1 ) ) * SkipSpace * Q "="
```

## The main LPEG for the language OCaml

```
  local Main =
      space ^ 0 * EOL
      + Space
      + Tab
      + Escape + EscapeMath
      + Beamer
      + DetectedCommands
      + TypeParameter
      + String + QuotedString + Char
      + Comment
      + Prompt + Answer
```

For the labels (maybe we will write in the future a dedicated LPEG pour those tokens).

```
      + Q "~" * Identifier * ( Q ":" ) ^ -1
      + Q ":" * # (1 - P ":") * SkipSpace
          * K ( 'TypeExpression' , balanced_parens ) * SkipSpace * Q ")"
      + Exception
      + DefType
      + DefFunction
```

```
        + DefModule
        + Record
        + Keyword * EndKeyword
        + OperatorWord * EndKeyword
        + Builtin * EndKeyword
        + DotNotation
        + Constructor
        + Identifier
        + Punct
        + Delim -- Delim is before Operator for a correct analysis of [| et |]
        + Operator
        + Number
        + Word
```

Here, we must not put `local`, of course.

```
  LPEG1.ocaml = Main ^ 0

  LPEG2.ocaml =
    Ct (
```

The following lines are in order to allow, in `\piton` (and not in `{Piton}`), judgments of type (such as `f : my_type -> 'a list`) or single expressions of type such as `my_type -> 'a list` (in that case, the argument of `\piton` *must* begin by a colon).

```
        ( P ":" + (K ( 'Name.Module' , cap_identifier ) * Q ".") ^-1
          * Identifier * SkipSpace * Q ":" )
          * # ( 1 - S ":=" )
          * SkipSpace
          * K ( 'TypeExpression' , ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 )
        +
        ( space ^ 0 * "\r" ) ^ -1
        * beamerBeginEnvironments
        * Lc [[ \@@_begin_line: ]]
        * SpaceIndentation ^ 0
        * ( ( space * Lc [[ \@@_trailing_space: ]] ) ^ 1 * -1
              + space ^ 0 * EOL
              + Main
          ) ^ 0
        * -1
        * Lc [[ \@@_end_line: ]]
      )
```

End of the Lua scope for the language OCaml.

```
end
```

### 10.3.6 The language C

We open a Lua local scope for the language C (of course, there will be also global definitions).

```
do

  local Delim = Q ( S "{[()]}" )
  local Punct = Q ( S ",:;!" )
```

Some strings of length 2 are explicit because we want the corresponding ligatures available in some fonts such as *Fira Code* to be active.

```
  local identifier = letter * alphanum ^ 0

  local Operator =
    K ( 'Operator' ,
        P "!=" + "==" + "<<" + ">>" + "<=" + ">=" + "||" + "&&"
          + S "-~+/*%=<>&.@|!" )

  local Keyword =
    K ( 'Keyword' ,
        P "alignas" + "asm" + "auto" + "break" + "case" + "catch" + "class" +
        "const" + "constexpr" + "continue" + "decltype" + "do" + "else" + "enum" +
        "extern" + "for" + "goto" + "if" + "nexcept" + "private" + "public" +
        "register" + "restricted" + "return" + "static" + "static_assert" +
        "struct" + "switch" + "thread_local" + "throw" + "try" + "typedef" +
        "union" + "using" + "virtual" + "volatile" + "while"
      )
    + K ( 'Keyword.Constant' , P "default" + "false" + "NULL" + "nullptr" + "true" )

  local Builtin =
    K ( 'Name.Builtin' ,
        P "alignof" + "malloc" + "printf" + "scanf" + "sizeof" )

  local Type =
    K ( 'Name.Type' ,
        P "bool" + "char" + "char16_t" + "char32_t" + "double" + "float" + "int" +
        "int8_t" + "int16_t" + "int32_t" + "int64_t" + "long" + "short" + "signed"
        + "unsigned" + "void" + "wchar_t" ) * Q "*" ^ 0

  local DefFunction =
    Type
    * Space
    * Q "*" ^ -1
    * K ( 'Name.Function.Internal' , identifier )
    * SkipSpace
    * # P "("
```

We remind that the marker # of LPEG specifies that the pattern will be detected but won't consume any character.

The following LPEG `DefClass` will be used to detect the definition of a new class (the name of that new class will be formatted with the piton style `Name.Class`).

Example: `class myclass:`

```
local DefClass =
  K ( 'Keyword' , "class" ) * Space * K ( 'Name.Class' , identifier )
```

If the word `class` is not followed by a identifier, it will be caught as keyword by the LPEG `Keyword` (useful if we want to type a list of keywords).

### The strings of C

```
String =
  WithStyle ( 'String.Long.Internal' ,
      Q "\""
      * ( SpaceInString
          + K ( 'String.Interpol' ,
                "%" * ( S "difcspxXou" + "ld" + "li" + "hd" + "hi" )
              )
          + Q ( ( P "\\\"" + 1 - S " \"" ) ^ 1 )
        ) ^ 0
      * Q "\""
    )
```

**Beamer** The argument of `Compute_braces` must be a pattern *which does no catching* corresponding to the strings of the language.

```
local braces = Compute_braces ( "\"" * ( 1 - S "\"" ) ^ 0 * "\"" )
if piton.beamer then Beamer = Compute_Beamer ( 'c' , braces ) end
DetectedCommands =
  Compute_DetectedCommands ( 'c' , braces )
  + Compute_RawDetectedCommands ( 'c' , braces )
LPEG_cleaner.c = Compute_LPEG_cleaner ( 'c' , braces )
```

**The directives of the preprocessor**

```
local Preproc = K ( 'Preproc' , "#" * ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0  ) * ( EOL + -1 )
```

**The comments in the C listings** We define different LPEG dealing with comments in the C listings.

```
local Comment =
  WithStyle ( 'Comment.Internal' ,
     Q "//" * ( CommentMath + Q ( ( 1 - S "$\r" ) ^ 1 ) ) ^ 0 ) -- $
            * ( EOL + -1 )

local LongComment =
  WithStyle ( 'Comment.Internal' ,
               Q "/*"
               * ( CommentMath + Q ( ( 1 - P "*/" - S "$\r" ) ^ 1 ) + EOL ) ^ 0
               * Q "*/"
            ) -- $
```

**The main LPEG for the language C**

```
local EndKeyword
  = Space + Punct + Delim + EOL + Beamer + DetectedCommands + Escape +
  EscapeMath  + -1
```

First, the main loop :

```
local Main =
     space ^ 0 * EOL
     + Space
     + Tab
     + Escape + EscapeMath
     + CommentLaTeX
     + Beamer
     + DetectedCommands
     + Preproc
     + Comment + LongComment
     + Delim
     + Operator
     + String
     + Punct
     + DefFunction
     + DefClass
     + Type * ( Q "*" ^ -1 + EndKeyword )
     + Keyword * EndKeyword
     + Builtin * EndKeyword
     + Identifier
     + Number
     + Word
```

Here, we must not put `local`, of course.

```
LPEG1.c = Main ^ 0
```

We recall that each line in the C code to parse will be sent back to LaTeX between a pair `\@@_begin_line:` – `\@@_end_line:`[39].

```
  LPEG2.c =
    Ct (
         ( space ^ 0 * P "\r" ) ^ -1
         * beamerBeginEnvironments
         * Lc [[ \@@_begin_line: ]]
         * SpaceIndentation ^ 0
         * ( space ^ 1 * -1 + space ^ 0 * EOL + Main ) ^ 0
         * -1
         * Lc [[ \@@_end_line: ]]
       )
```

End of the Lua scope for the language C.

```
end
```

### 10.3.7 The language SQL

We open a Lua local scope for the language SQL (of course, there will be also global definitions).

```
do
```

```
  local LuaKeyword
  function LuaKeyword ( name ) return
    Lc [[ {\PitonStyle{Keyword}{ ]]
    * Q ( Cmt (
                C ( letter * alphanum ^ 0 ) ,
                function ( s , i , a ) return string.upper ( a ) == name end
              )
        )
    * Lc "}}"
  end
```

In the identifiers, we will be able to catch those contening spaces, that is to say like `"last name"`.

```
  local identifier =
    letter * ( alphanum + "-" ) ^ 0
    + P '"' * ( ( 1 - P '"' ) ^ 1 ) * '"'

  local Operator =
    K ( 'Operator' , P "=" + "!=" + "<>" + ">=" + ">" + "<=" + "<"  + S "*+/" )
```

In SQL, the keywords are case-insensitive. That's why we have a little complication. We will catch the keywords with the identifiers and, then, distinguish the keywords with a Lua function. However, some keywords will be caught in special LPEG because we want to detect the names of the SQL tables.

The following function converts a comma-separated list in a "set", that is to say a Lua table with a fast way to test whether a string belongs to that set (eventually, the indexation of the components of the table is no longer done by integers but by the strings themselves).

```
  local Set
  function Set ( list )
    local set = { }
    for _ , l in ipairs ( list ) do set[l] = true end
    return set
  end
```

[39]Remember that the `\@@_end_line:` must be explicit because it will be used as marker in order to delimit the argument of the command `\@@_begin_line:`

We now use the previous function `Set` to creates the "sets" `set_keywords` and `set_builtin`. That list of keywords comes from https://sqlite.org/lang_keywords.html.

```
local set_keywords = Set
 {
   "ABORT", "ACTION", "ADD", "AFTER", "ALL", "ALTER", "ALWAYS", "ANALYZE",
   "AND", "AS", "ASC", "ATTACH", "AUTOINCREMENT", "BEFORE", "BEGIN", "BETWEEN",
   "BY", "CASCADE", "CASE", "CAST", "CHECK", "COLLATE", "COLUMN", "COMMIT",
   "CONFLICT", "CONSTRAINT", "CREATE", "CROSS", "CURRENT", "CURRENT_DATE",
   "CURRENT_TIME", "CURRENT_TIMESTAMP", "DATABASE", "DEFAULT", "DEFERRABLE",
   "DEFERRED", "DELETE", "DESC", "DETACH", "DISTINCT", "DO", "DROP", "EACH",
   "ELSE", "END", "ESCAPE", "EXCEPT", "EXCLUDE", "EXCLUSIVE", "EXISTS",
   "EXPLAIN", "FAIL", "FILTER", "FIRST", "FOLLOWING", "FOR", "FOREIGN", "FROM",
   "FULL", "GENERATED", "GLOB", "GROUP", "GROUPS", "HAVING", "IF", "IGNORE",
   "IMMEDIATE", "IN", "INDEX", "INDEXED", "INITIALLY", "INNER", "INSERT",
   "INSTEAD", "INTERSECT", "INTO", "IS", "ISNULL", "JOIN", "KEY", "LAST",
   "LEFT", "LIKE", "LIMIT", "MATCH", "MATERIALIZED", "NATURAL", "NO", "NOT",
   "NOTHING", "NOTNULL", "NULL", "NULLS", "OF", "OFFSET", "ON", "OR", "ORDER",
   "OTHERS", "OUTER", "OVER", "PARTITION", "PLAN", "PRAGMA", "PRECEDING",
   "PRIMARY", "QUERY", "RAISE", "RANGE", "RECURSIVE", "REFERENCES", "REGEXP",
   "REINDEX", "RELEASE", "RENAME", "REPLACE", "RESTRICT", "RETURNING", "RIGHT",
   "ROLLBACK", "ROW", "ROWS", "SAVEPOINT", "SELECT", "SET", "TABLE", "TEMP",
   "TEMPORARY", "THEN", "TIES", "TO", "TRANSACTION", "TRIGGER", "UNBOUNDED",
   "UNION", "UNIQUE", "UPDATE", "USING", "VACUUM", "VALUES", "VIEW", "VIRTUAL",
   "WHEN", "WHERE", "WINDOW", "WITH", "WITHOUT"
 }
```

```
local set_builtins = Set
 {
   "AVG" , "COUNT" , "CHAR_LENGTH" , "CONCAT" , "CURDATE" , "CURRENT_DATE" ,
   "DATE_FORMAT" , "DAY" , "LOWER" , "LTRIM" , "MAX" , "MIN" , "MONTH" , "NOW" ,
   "RANK" , "ROUND" , "RTRIM" , "SUBSTRING" , "SUM" , "UPPER" , "YEAR"
 }
```

The LPEG `Identifier` will catch the identifiers of the fields but also the keywords and the built-in functions of SQL. If will *not* catch the names of the SQL tables.

```
local Identifier =
  C ( identifier ) /
  (
    function ( s )
        if set_keywords[string.upper(s)] then return
```

Remind that, in Lua, it's possible to return *several* values.

```
          { [[{\PitonStyle{Keyword}{]] } ,
          { luatexbase.catcodetables.other , s } ,
          { "}}" }
        else
          if set_builtins[string.upper(s)] then return
            { [[{\PitonStyle{Name.Builtin}{]] } ,
            { luatexbase.catcodetables.other , s } ,
            { "}}" }
          else return
            { [[{\PitonStyle{Name.Field}{]] } ,
            { luatexbase.catcodetables.other , s } ,
            { "}}" }
          end
        end
    end
  )
```

### The strings of SQL

```
local String = K ( 'String.Long.Internal' , "'" * ( 1 - P "'" ) ^ 1 * "'" )
```

**Beamer** The argument of `Compute_braces` must be a pattern *which does no catching* corresponding to the strings of the language.

```
local braces = Compute_braces ( "'" * ( 1 - P "'" ) ^ 1 * "'" )
if piton.beamer then Beamer = Compute_Beamer ( 'sql' , braces ) end
DetectedCommands =
  Compute_DetectedCommands ( 'sql' , braces )
  + Compute_RawDetectedCommands ( 'sql' , braces )
LPEG_cleaner.sql = Compute_LPEG_cleaner ( 'sql' , braces )
```

**The comments in the SQL listings** We define different LPEG dealing with comments in the SQL listings.

```
local Comment =
  WithStyle ( 'Comment.Internal' ,
     Q "--"   -- syntax of SQL92
     * ( CommentMath + Q ( ( 1 - S "$\r" ) ^ 1 ) ) ^ 0 ) -- $
  * ( EOL + -1 )

local LongComment =
  WithStyle ( 'Comment.Internal' ,
                Q "/*"
                * ( CommentMath + Q ( ( 1 - P "*/" - S "$\r" ) ^ 1 ) + EOL ) ^ 0
                * Q "*/"
             ) -- $
```

**The main LPEG for the language SQL**

```
local EndKeyword
  = Space + Punct + Delim + EOL + Beamer + DetectedCommands + Escape +
    EscapeMath + -1
local TableField =
       K ( 'Name.Table' , identifier )
     * Q "."
     * ( DetectedCommands + ( K ( 'Name.Field' , identifier ) ) ^ 0 )

local OneField =
  (
    Q ( "(" * ( 1 - P ")" ) ^ 0 * ")" )
    +
        K ( 'Name.Table' , identifier )
      * Q "."
      * K ( 'Name.Field' , identifier )
    +
    K ( 'Name.Field' , identifier )
  )
  * (
      Space * LuaKeyword "AS" * Space * K ( 'Name.Field' , identifier )
    ) ^ -1
  * ( Space * ( LuaKeyword "ASC" + LuaKeyword "DESC" ) ) ^ -1

local OneTable =
     K ( 'Name.Table' , identifier )
   * (
       Space
       * LuaKeyword "AS"
       * Space
       * K ( 'Name.Table' , identifier )
     ) ^ -1

local WeCatchTableNames =
     LuaKeyword "FROM"
   * ( Space + EOL )
   * OneTable * ( SkipSpace * Q "," * SkipSpace * OneTable ) ^ 0
  + (
      LuaKeyword "JOIN" + LuaKeyword "INTO" + LuaKeyword "UPDATE"
      + LuaKeyword "TABLE"
    )
    * ( Space + EOL ) * OneTable
local EndKeyword
  = Space + Punct + Delim + EOL + Beamer
      + DetectedCommands + Escape + EscapeMath + -1
```

First, the main loop :

```
  local Main =
       space ^ 0 * EOL
       + Space
       + Tab
       + Escape + EscapeMath
       + CommentLaTeX
       + Beamer
       + DetectedCommands
       + Comment + LongComment
       + Delim
       + Operator
       + String
       + Punct
       + WeCatchTableNames
       + ( TableField + Identifier ) * ( Space + Operator + Punct + Delim + EOL + -1 )
       + Number
       + Word
```

Here, we must not put `local`, of course.

```
  LPEG1.sql = Main ^ 0
```

We recall that each line in the code to parse will be sent back to LaTeX between a pair `\@@_begin_line:` – `\@@_end_line:`[40].

```
  LPEG2.sql =
    Ct (
         ( space ^ 0 * "\r" ) ^ -1
         * beamerBeginEnvironments
         * Lc [[ \@@_begin_line: ]]
         * SpaceIndentation ^ 0
         * ( space ^ 1 * -1 + space ^ 0 * EOL + Main ) ^ 0
         * -1
         * Lc [[ \@@_end_line: ]]
       )
```

End of the Lua scope for the language SQL.

```
end
```

### 10.3.8 The language "Minimal"

We open a Lua local scope for the language "Minimal" (of course, there will be also global definitions).

```
do
```

[40]Remember that the `\@@_end_line:` must be explicit because it will be used as marker in order to delimit the argument of the command `\@@_begin_line:`

```
local Punct = Q ( S ",:;!\\" )

local Comment =
  WithStyle ( 'Comment.Internal' ,
              Q "#"
              * ( CommentMath + Q ( ( 1 - S "$\r" ) ^ 1 ) ) ^ 0 -- $
            )
     * ( EOL + -1 )

local String =
  WithStyle ( 'String.Short.Internal' ,
              Q "\""
              * ( SpaceInString
                  + Q ( ( P [[\"]] + 1 - S " \"" ) ^ 1 )
                ) ^ 0
              * Q "\""
            )
```

The argument of `Compute_braces` must be a pattern *which does no catching* corresponding to the strings of the language.

```
local braces = Compute_braces ( P "\"" * ( P "\\\"" + 1 - P "\"" ) ^ 1 * "\"" )

if piton.beamer then Beamer = Compute_Beamer ( 'minimal' , braces ) end

DetectedCommands =
  Compute_DetectedCommands ( 'minimal' , braces )
  + Compute_RawDetectedCommands ( 'minimal' , braces )

LPEG_cleaner.minimal = Compute_LPEG_cleaner ( 'minimal' , braces )

local identifier = letter * alphanum ^ 0

local Identifier = K ( 'Identifier.Internal' , identifier )

local Delim = Q ( S "{[()]}" )

local Main =
     space ^ 0 * EOL
     + Space
     + Tab
     + Escape + EscapeMath
     + CommentLaTeX
     + Beamer
     + DetectedCommands
     + Comment
     + Delim
     + String
     + Punct
     + Identifier
     + Number
     + Word
```

Here, we must not put `local`, of course.

```
LPEG1.minimal = Main ^ 0

LPEG2.minimal =
  Ct (
       ( space ^ 0 * "\r" ) ^ -1
       * beamerBeginEnvironments
       * Lc [[ \@@_begin_line: ]]
       * SpaceIndentation ^ 0
       * ( space ^ 1 * -1 + space ^ 0 * EOL + Main ) ^ 0
```

```
          * -1
          * Lc [[ \@@_end_line: ]]
        )
```

End of the Lua scope for the language “Minimal”.

```
end
```

### 10.3.9 The language “Verbatim”

We open a Lua local scope for the language “Verbatim” (of course, there will be also global definitions).

```
do
```

Here, we don’t use `braces` as done with the other languages because we don’t have have to take into account the strings (there is no string in the langage “Verbatim”).

```
  local braces =
      P { "E" ,
           E = ( "{" * V "E" * "}" + ( 1 - S "{}" ) ) ^ 0
        }

  if piton.beamer then Beamer = Compute_Beamer ( 'verbatim' , braces ) end

  DetectedCommands =
    Compute_DetectedCommands ( 'verbatim' , braces )
    + Compute_RawDetectedCommands ( 'verbatim' , braces )

  LPEG_cleaner.verbatim = Compute_LPEG_cleaner ( 'verbatim' , braces )
```

Now, you will construct the LPEG Word.

```
  local lpeg_central = 1 - S " \\\r"
  if piton.begin_escape then
    lpeg_central = lpeg_central - piton.begin_escape
  end
  if piton.begin_escape_math then
    lpeg_central = lpeg_central - piton.begin_escape_math
  end
  local Word = Q ( lpeg_central ^ 1 )

  local Main =
       space ^ 0 * EOL
       + Space
       + Tab
       + Escape + EscapeMath
       + Beamer
       + DetectedCommands
       + Q [[\]]
       + Word
```

Here, we must not put `local`, of course.

```
  LPEG1.verbatim = Main ^ 0

  LPEG2.verbatim =
    Ct (
         ( space ^ 0 * "\r" ) ^ -1
         * beamerBeginEnvironments
         * Lc [[ \@@_begin_line: ]]
         * SpaceIndentation ^ 0
         * ( space ^ 1 * -1 + space ^ 0 * EOL + Main ) ^ 0
         * -1
         * Lc [[ \@@_end_line: ]]
       )
```

End of the Lua scope for the language “`verbatim`”.

```
end
```

### 10.3.10 The function Parse

The function `Parse` is the main function of the package `piton`. It parses its argument and sends back to LaTeX the code with interlaced formatting LaTeX instructions. In fact, everything is done by the LPEG corresponding to the considered language (`LPEG2[language]`) which returns as capture a Lua table containing data to send to LaTeX.

```
function piton.Parse ( language , code )
```

The variable `piton.language` will be used by the function `ParseAgain`.

```
  piton.language = language
  local t = LPEG2[language] : match ( code )
  if t == nil then
    sprintL3 [[ \@@_error_or_warning:n { SyntaxError } ]]
    return -- to exit in force the function
  end
  local left_stack = {}
  local right_stack = {}
  for _ , one_item in ipairs ( t ) do
    if one_item[1] == "EOL" then
      for _ , s in ipairs ( right_stack ) do
        tex.sprint ( s )
      end
      for _ , s in ipairs ( one_item[2] ) do
        tex.tprint ( s )
      end
      for _ , s in ipairs ( left_stack ) do
        tex.sprint ( s )
      end
    else
```

Here is an example of an item beginning with `"Open"`.
`{ "Open" , "\begin{uncover}<2>" , "\end{uncover}" }`
In order to deal with the ends of lines, we have to close the environment (`{uncover}` in this example) at the end of each line and reopen it at the beginning of the new line. That’s why we use two Lua stacks, called `left_stack` and `right_stack`. `left_stack` will be for the elements like `\begin{uncover}<2>` and `right_stack` will be for the elements like `\end{uncover}`.

```
      if one_item[1] == "Open" then
        tex.sprint ( one_item[2] )
        table.insert ( left_stack , one_item[2] )
        table.insert ( right_stack , one_item[3] )
      else
        if one_item[1] == "Close" then
          tex.sprint ( right_stack[#right_stack] )
          left_stack[#left_stack] = nil
          right_stack[#right_stack] = nil
        else
          tex.tprint ( one_item )
        end
      end
    end
  end
end
```

There is the problem of the conventions of end of lines (`\n` in Unix and Linux but `\r\n` in Windows). The function `cr_file_lines` will read a file line by line after replacement of the `\r\n` by `\n`.

```
local cr_file_lines
```

```
function cr_file_lines ( filename )
    local f = io.open ( filename , 'rb' )
    local s = f : read ( '*a' )
    f : close ( )
    return ( s .. '\n' ) : gsub( '\r\n?' , '\n') : gmatch ( '(.-)\n' )
end
```

```
function piton.ReadFile ( name , first_line , last_line )
  local s = ''
  local i = 0
  for line in cr_file_lines ( name ) do
    i = i + 1
    if i >= first_line then
      s = s .. '\r' .. line
    end
    if i >= last_line then break end
  end
```

We extract the BOM of utf-8, if present.

```
  if string.byte ( s , 1 ) == 13 then
    if string.byte ( s , 2 ) == 239 then
      if string.byte ( s , 3 ) == 187 then
        if string.byte ( s , 4 ) == 191 then
          s = string.sub ( s , 5 , -1 )
        end
      end
    end
  end
  sprintL3 ( [[ \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_listing_tl { ]])
  tex.sprint ( luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther , s )
  sprintL3 ( [[ } ]] )
end
```

```
function piton.RetrieveGobbleParse ( lang , n , splittable , code )
  local s
  s = ( ( P " " ^ 0 * "\r" ) ^ -1 * C ( P ( 1 ) ^ 0 ) * -1 ) : match ( code )
  piton.GobbleParse ( lang , n , splittable , s )
end
```

### 10.3.11 Two variants of the function Parse with integrated preprocessors

The following command will be used by the user command `\piton`. For that command, we have to undo the duplication of the symbols `#`.

```
function piton.ParseBis ( lang , code )
  return piton.Parse ( lang , code : gsub ( '##' , '#' ) )
end
```

The following command will be used when we have to parse some small chunks of code that have yet been parsed. They are re-scanned by LaTeX because it has been required by `\@@_piton:n` in the `piton` style of the syntaxic element. In that case, you have to remove the potential `\@@_breakable_space:` that have been inserted when the key `break-lines` is in force.

```
function piton.ParseTer ( lang , code )
```

Be careful: we have to write `[[\@@_breakable_space: ]]` with a space after the name of the LaTeX command `\@@_breakable_space:`. Remember that `\@@_leading_space:` does not create a space, only an incrementation of the counter `\g_@@_indentation_int`. That's why we don't replace it by a space...

```
  return piton.Parse
          (
            lang ,
            code : gsub ( [[\@@_breakable_space: ]] , ' ' )
                 : gsub ( [[\@@_leading_space: ]] , '' )
          )
end
```

### 10.3.12 Preprocessors of the function Parse for gobble

We deal now with preprocessors of the function `Parse` which are needed when the “gobble mechanism” is used.

The following LPEG returns as capture the minimal number of spaces at the beginning of the lines of code.

```
local AutoGobbleLPEG =
      (  (
           P " " ^ 0 * "\r"
           +
           Ct ( C " " ^ 0 ) / table.getn
           * ( 1 - P " " ) * ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 * "\r"
         ) ^ 0
         * ( Ct ( C " " ^ 0 ) / table.getn
              * ( 1 - P " " ) * ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 ) ^ -1
       ) / math.min
```

The following LPEG is similar but works with the tabulations.

```
local TabsAutoGobbleLPEG =
       (
         (
           P "\t" ^ 0 * "\r"
           +
           Ct ( C "\t" ^ 0 ) / table.getn
           * ( 1 - P "\t" ) * ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 * "\r"
         ) ^ 0
         * ( Ct ( C "\t" ^ 0 ) / table.getn
             * ( 1 - P "\t" ) * ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 ) ^ -1
       ) / math.min
```

The following LPEG returns as capture the number of spaces at the last line, that is to say before the `\end{Piton}` (and usually it’s also the number of spaces before the corresponding `\begin{Piton}` because that’s the traditional way to indent in LaTeX).

```
local EnvGobbleLPEG =
      ( ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 * "\r" ) ^ 0
    * Ct ( C " " ^ 0 * -1 ) / table.getn
```

```
local remove_before_cr
function remove_before_cr ( input_string )
  local match_result = ( P "\r" ) : match ( input_string )
  if match_result then return
    string.sub ( input_string , match_result )
  else return
    input_string
  end
end
```

The function `gobble` gobbles $n$ characters on the left of the code. The negative values of $n$ have special significations.

```
function piton.Gobble ( n , code )
  code = remove_before_cr ( code )
  if n == 0 then return
    code
  else
    if n == -1 then
      n = AutoGobbleLPEG : match ( code )
```

for the cas of an empty environment (only blank lines)

```
        if tonumber(n) then else n = 0 end
      else
        if n == -2 then
          n = EnvGobbleLPEG : match ( code )
        else
          if n == -3 then
            n = TabsAutoGobbleLPEG : match ( code )
            if tonumber(n) then else n = 0 end
          end
        end
      end
```

We have a second test `if n == 0` because, even if the key like `auto-gobble` is in force, it's possible that, in fact, there is no space to gobble...

```
      if n == 0 then return
        code
      else return
```

We will now use a LPEG that we have to compute dynamically because it depends on the value of $n$.

```
        ( Ct (
               ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ (-n) * C ( ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 )
                 * ( C "\r" * ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ (-n) * C ( ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 )
             ) ^ 0 )
          / table.concat
        ) : match ( code )
      end
    end
  end
```

In the following code, `n` is the value of `\l_@@_gobble_int`.
`splittable` is the value of `\l_@@_splittable_int`.

```
function piton.GobbleParse ( lang , n , splittable , code )
  piton.ComputeLinesStatus ( code , splittable )
  piton.last_code = piton.Gobble ( n , code )
  piton.last_language = lang
```

We count the number of lines of the informatic code. The result will be stored by Lua in `\g_@@_nb_lines_int`.

```
  piton.CountLines ( piton.last_code )
  piton.Parse ( lang , piton.last_code )
  sprintL3 [[ \vspace{2.5pt} ]]
```

We finish the paragraph (each line of the listing is composed in a TeX box — with potentially several lines when `break-lines-in-Piton` is in force — put alone in a paragraph.

```
  sprintL3 [[ \par ]]
  piton.join_and_write ( )
end
```

The following function will be used when the final user has used the key `join` or the key `write`. The value of the key `join` has been written in the Lua variable `piton.join`.

```
function piton.join_and_write ( )
  if piton.join ~= '' then
    if piton.join_files [ piton.join ] == nil then
      piton.join_files [ piton.join ] = piton.get_last_code ( )
    else
      piton.join_files [ piton.join ] =
      piton.join_files [ piton.join ] .. "\r\n" .. piton.get_last_code ( )
    end
  end
%     \end{macrocode}
%
```

```
% Now, if the final user has used the key |write| to write the listing of the
% environment on an external file (on the disk).
%
% We have written the values of the keys |write| and |path-write| in the Lua
% variables |piton.write| and |piton.path-write|.
%
% If |piton.write| is not empty, that means that the key |write| has been used
% for the current environment and, hence, we have to write the content of the
% listing on the corresponding external file.
%    \begin{macrocode}
  if piton.write ~= '' then
```

We will write on `file_name` the full name (with the path) of the file in which we will write.

```
    local file_name = ''
    if piton.path_write == '' then
      file_name = piton.write
    else
```

If `piton.path-write` is not empty, that means that we will not write on a file in the current directory but in another directory. First, we verify that that directory actually exists.

```
      local attr = lfs.attributes ( piton.path_write )
      if attr and attr.mode == "directory" then
        file_name = piton.path_write .. "/" .. piton.write
      else
```

If the directory does *not* exist, you raise an (non-fatal) error since TeX is not able to create a new directory.

```
        sprintL3 [[ \@@_error_or_warning:n { InexistentDirectory } ]]
      end
    end
    if file_name ~= '' then
```

Now, `file_name` contains the complete name of the file on which we will have to write. Maybe the file does not exist but we are sure that the directory exist.
The Lua table `piton.write_files` is a table of Lua strings corresponding to all the files that we will write on the disk in the `\AtEndDocument`. They correspond to the use of the key `write` (and `path-write`).

```
      if piton.write_files [ file_name ] == nil then
        piton.write_files [ file_name ] = piton.get_last_code ( )
      else
        piton.write_files [ file_name ] =
        piton.write_files [ file_name ] .. "\n" .. piton.get_last_code ( )
      end
    end
  end
end
```

The following command will be used when the final user has set `print=false`.

```
function piton.GobbleParseNoPrint ( lang , n , code )
  piton.last_code = piton.Gobble ( n , code )
  piton.last_language = lang
  piton.join_and_write ( )
end
```

The following function will be used when the key `split-on-empty-lines` is in force. With that key, the informatic code is split in chunks at the empty lines (usually between the informatic functions defined in the informatic code). LaTeX will be able to change the page between the chunks. The second argument `n` corresponds to the value of the key `gobble` (number of spaces to gobble).

```
function piton.GobbleSplitParse ( lang , n , splittable , code )
  local chunks
  chunks =
     (
       Ct (
            (
              P " " ^ 0 * "\r"
              +
              C ( ( ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 1 * ( P "\r" + -1 )
                    - ( P " " ^ 0 * ( P "\r" + -1 ) )
                  ) ^ 1
                )
            ) ^ 0
          )
      ) : match ( piton.Gobble ( n , code ) )
  sprintL3 [[ \begingroup ]]
  sprintL3
    (
      [[ \PitonOptions { split-on-empty-lines = false, gobble = 0, ]]
      .. "language = " .. lang .. ","
      .. "splittable = " .. splittable .. "}"
    )
  for k , v in pairs ( chunks ) do
    if k > 1 then
      sprintL3 ( [[ \l_@@_split_separation_tl ]] )
    end
    tex.print
      (
        [[\begin{]] .. piton.env_used_by_split .. "}\r"
        .. v
        .. [[\end{]] .. piton.env_used_by_split .. "}\r" -- previously: }%\r
      )
  end
  sprintL3 [[ \endgroup ]]
end
```

```
function piton.RetrieveGobbleSplitParse ( lang , n , splittable , code )
  local s
  s = ( ( P " " ^ 0 * "\r" ) ^ -1 * C ( P ( 1 ) ^ 0 ) * -1 ) : match ( code )
  piton.GobbleSplitParse ( lang , n , splittable , s )
end
```

The following Lua string will be inserted between the chunks of code created when the key `split-on-empty-lines` is in force. It's used only once: you have given a name to that Lua string only for legibility. The token list `\l_@@_split_separation_tl` corresponds to the key `split-separation`. That token list must contain elements inserted in *vertical mode* of TeX.

```
piton.string_between_chunks =
 [[ \par \l_@@_split_separation_tl \mode_leave_vertical: ]]
 .. [[ \int_gzero:N \g_@@_line_int ]]
```

The counter `\g_@@_line_int` will be used to control the points where the code may be broken by a change of page (see the key `splittable`).

The following public Lua function is provided to the developer.

```
function piton.get_last_code ( )
  return LPEG_cleaner[piton.last_language] : match ( piton.last_code )
         : gsub('\r\n','\n') : gsub('\r','\n')
end
```

### 10.3.13 To count the number of lines

```
function piton.CountLines ( code )
  local count = 0
  count =
     ( Ct ( ( ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 * C "\r" ) ^ 0
            * ( ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 1 * Cc "\r" ) ^ -1
            * -1
```

```
        ) / table.getn
    ) : match ( code )
  sprintL3 ( string.format ( [[ \int_gset:Nn \g_@@_nb_lines_int { %i } ]] , count ) )
end
```

The following function is only used once (in `piton.GobbleParse`). We have written an autonomous function only for legibility. The number of lines of the code will be stored in `\l_@@_nb_non_empty_lines_int`. It will be used to compute the largest number of lines to write (when `line-numbers` is in force).

```
function piton.CountNonEmptyLines ( code )
  local count = 0
  count =
     ( Ct ( ( P " " ^ 0 * "\r"
              + ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 * C "\r" ) ^ 0
            * ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0
            * -1
          ) / table.getn
     ) : match ( code )
  sprintL3
   ( string.format ( [[ \int_set:Nn  \l_@@_nb_non_empty_lines_int { %i } ]] , count ) )
end

function piton.CountLinesFile ( name )
  local count = 0
  for line in io.lines ( name ) do count = count + 1 end
  sprintL3
   ( string.format ( [[ \int_gset:Nn \g_@@_nb_lines_int { %i } ]], count ) )
end

function piton.CountNonEmptyLinesFile ( name )
  local count = 0
  for line in io.lines ( name ) do
    if not ( ( P " " ^ 0 * -1 ) : match ( line ) ) then
       count = count + 1
    end
  end
  sprintL3
   ( string.format ( [[ \int_set:Nn \l_@@_nb_non_empty_lines_int { % i } ]] , count ) )
end
```

The following function stores in `\l_@@_first_line_int` and `\l_@@_last_line_int` the numbers of lines of the file `file_name` corresponding to the strings `marker_beginning` and `marker_end`.
`s` is the marker of the beginning and `t` is the marker of the end.

```
function piton.ComputeRange(s,t,file_name)
  local first_line = -1
  local count = 0
  local last_found = false
  for line in io.lines ( file_name ) do
    if first_line == -1 then
      if string.sub ( line , 1 , #s ) == s then
        first_line = count
      end
    else
      if string.sub ( line , 1 , #t ) == t then
        last_found = true
        break
      end
    end
    count = count + 1
  end
  if first_line == -1 then
```

```
      sprintL3 [[ \@@_error_or_warning:n { begin~marker~not~found } ]]
    else
      if last_found == false then
        sprintL3 [[ \@@_error_or_warning:n { end~marker~not~found } ]]
      end
    end
    sprintL3 (
        [[ \int_set:Nn \l_@@_first_line_int { ]] .. first_line .. ' + 2 }'
        .. [[ \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_line_int { ]] .. count .. ' }' )
end
```

### 10.3.14 To determine the empty lines of the listings

Despite its name, the Lua function `ComputeLinesStatus` computes `piton.lines_status` but also `piton.empty_lines`.

In `piton.empty_lines`, a line will have the number 0 if it's a empty line (in fact a blank line, with only spaces) and 1 elsewhere.

In `piton.lines_status`, each line will have a status with regard the breaking points allowed (for the changes of pages).

- 0 if the line is empty and a page break is allowed;
- 1 if the line is not empty but a page break is allowed after that line;
- 2 if a page break is *not* allowed after that line (empty or not empty).

`splittable` is the value of `\l_@@_splittable_int`. However, if `splittable-on-empty-lines` is in force, `splittable` is the opposite of `\l_@@_splittable_int`.

```
function piton.ComputeLinesStatus ( code , splittable )
```

The lines in the listings which correspond to the beginning or the end of an environment of Beamer (eg. `\begin{uncoverenv}`) must be retrieved (those lines have *no* number and therefore, *no* status).

```
    local lpeg_line_beamer
    if piton.beamer then
      lpeg_line_beamer =
         space ^ 0
          * P [[\begin{]] * beamerEnvironments * "}"
          * ( "<" * ( 1 - P ">" ) ^ 0 * ">" ) ^ -1
         +
         space ^ 0
          * P [[\end{]] * beamerEnvironments * "}"
    else
      lpeg_line_beamer = P ( false )
    end
    local lpeg_empty_lines =
      Ct (
           ( lpeg_line_beamer * "\r"
             +
             P " " ^ 0 * "\r" * Cc ( 0 )
             +
             ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 * "\r" * Cc ( 1 )
           ) ^ 0
           *
           ( lpeg_line_beamer + ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 1 * Cc ( 1 ) ) ^ -1
         )
      * -1
    local lpeg_all_lines =
      Ct (
           ( lpeg_line_beamer * "\r"
             +
             ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 * "\r" * Cc ( 1 )
```

```
        ) ^ 0
        *
        ( lpeg_line_beamer + ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 1 * Cc ( 1 ) ) ^ -1
      )
    * -1
```

We begin with the computation of `piton.empty_lines`. It will be used in conjonction with `line-numbers`.

```
  piton.empty_lines = lpeg_empty_lines : match ( code )
```

Now, we compute `piton.lines_status`. It will be used in conjonction with `splittable` and `splittable-on-empty-lines`.
Now, we will take into account the current value of `\l_@@_splittable_int` (provided by the *absolute value* of the argument `splittable`).

```
  local lines_status
  local s = splittable
  if splittable < 0 then s = - splittable end
  if splittable > 0 then
    lines_status = lpeg_all_lines : match ( code )
  else
```

Here, we should try to copy `piton.empty_lines` but it's not easy.

```
    lines_status = lpeg_empty_lines : match ( code )
    for i , x in ipairs ( lines_status ) do
      if x == 0 then
        for j = 1 , s - 1 do
          if i + j > #lines_status then break end
          if lines_status[i+j] == 0 then break end
            lines_status[i+j] = 2
        end
        for j = 1 , s - 1 do
          if i - j == 1 then break end
          if lines_status[i-j-1] == 0 then break end
          lines_status[i-j-1] = 2
        end
      end
    end
  end
```

In all cases (whatever is the value of `splittable-on-empty-lines`) we have to deal with both extremities of the listing to format.
First from the beginning of the code.

```
  for j = 1 , s - 1 do
    if j > #lines_status then break end
    if lines_status[j] == 0 then break end
    lines_status[j] = 2
  end
```

Now, from the end of the code.

```
  for j = 1 , s - 1 do
    if #lines_status - j == 0 then break end
    if lines_status[#lines_status - j] == 0 then break end
    lines_status[#lines_status - j] = 2
  end


  piton.lines_status = lines_status
end
```

### 10.3.15 To create new languages with the syntax of listings

```
function piton.new_language ( lang , definition )
  lang = string.lower ( lang )


  local alpha , digit = lpeg.alpha , lpeg.digit
  local extra_letters = { "@" , "_" , "$" } -- $
```

The command `add_to_letter` (triggered by the key ) don't write right away in the LPEG pattern of the letters in an intermediate `extra_letters` because we may have to retrieve letters from that "list" if there appear in a key `alsoother`.

```
  function add_to_letter ( c )
    if c ~= " " then table.insert ( extra_letters , c ) end
  end
```

For the digits, it's straitforward.

```
  function add_to_digit ( c )
    if c ~= " " then digit = digit + c end
  end
```

The main use of the key `alsoother` is, for the language LaTeX, when you have to retrieve some characters from the list of letters, in particular `@` and `_` (which, by default, are not allowed in the name of a control sequence in TeX).

(In the following LPEG we have a problem when we try to add `{` and `}`).

```
  local other = S ":_@+-*/<>!?;.()[]~^=#&\"\'\\$" -- $
  local extra_others = { }

  function add_to_other ( c )
    if c ~= " " then
```

We will use `extra_others` to retrieve further these characters from the list of the letters.

```
      extra_others[c] = true
```

The LPEG pattern `other` will be used in conjunction with the key `tag` (mainly for languages such as HTML and XML) for the character `/` in the closing tags `</....>`).

```
      other = other + P ( c )
    end
  end
```

Now, the first transformation of the definition of the language, as provided by the final user in the argument `definition` of `piton.new_language`.

```
  local def_table
  if ( S ", " ^ 0 * -1 ) : match ( definition ) then
    def_table = {}
  else
    local strict_braces  =
      P { "E" ,
          E = ( "{" * V "F" * "}" + ( 1 - S ",{}" ) ) ^ 0  ,
          F = ( "{" * V "F" * "}" + ( 1 - S "{}" ) ) ^ 0
        }
    local cut_definition =
      P { "E" ,
          E = Ct ( V "F" * ( "," * V "F" ) ^ 0 ) ,
          F = Ct ( space ^ 0 * C ( alpha ^ 1 ) * space ^ 0
                  * ( "=" * space ^ 0 * C ( strict_braces ) ) ^ -1 )
        }
    def_table = cut_definition : match ( definition )
  end
```

The definition of the language, provided by the final user of piton is now in the Lua table `def_table`. We will use it *several times*.

The following LPEG will be used to extract arguments in the values of the keys (`morekeywords`, `morecomment`, `morestring`, etc.).

```
local tex_braced_arg = "{" * C ( ( 1 - P "}" ) ^ 0 ) * "}"
local tex_arg = tex_braced_arg + C ( 1 )
local tex_option_arg =  "[" * C ( ( 1 - P "]" ) ^ 0 ) * "]" + Cc ( nil )
local args_for_tag
  =  tex_option_arg
     * space ^ 0
     * tex_arg
     * space ^ 0
     * tex_arg
local args_for_morekeywords
  = "[" * C ( ( 1 - P "]" ) ^ 0 ) * "]"
     * space ^ 0
     * tex_option_arg
     * space ^ 0
     * tex_arg
     * space ^ 0
     * ( tex_braced_arg + Cc ( nil ) )
local args_for_moredelims
  = ( C ( P "*" ^ -2 ) + Cc ( nil ) ) * space ^ 0
    * args_for_morekeywords
local args_for_morecomment
  = "[" * C ( ( 1 - P "]" ) ^ 0 ) * "]"
     * space ^ 0
     * tex_option_arg
     * space ^ 0
     * C ( P ( 1 ) ^ 0 * -1 )
```

We scan the definition of the language (i.e. the table `def_table`) in order to detect the potential key `sensitive`. Indeed, we have to catch that key before the treatment of the keywords of the language. We will also look for the potential keys `alsodigit`, `alsoletter` and `tag`.

```
local sensitive = true
local style_tag , left_tag , right_tag
for _ , x in ipairs ( def_table ) do
  if x[1] == "sensitive" then
    if x[2] == nil or ( P "true" ) : match ( x[2] ) then
      sensitive = true
    else
      if ( P "false" + P "f" ) : match ( x[2] ) then sensitive = false end
    end
  end
  if x[1] == "alsodigit" then x[2] : gsub ( "." , add_to_digit ) end
  if x[1] == "alsoletter" then x[2] : gsub ( "." , add_to_letter ) end
  if x[1] == "alsoother" then x[2] : gsub ( "." , add_to_other ) end
  if x[1] == "tag" then
    style_tag , left_tag , right_tag = args_for_tag : match ( x[2] )
    style_tag = style_tag or [[\PitonStyle{Tag}]]
  end
end
```

Now, the LPEG for the numbers. Of course, it uses `digit` previously computed.

```
local Number =
  K ( 'Number.Internal' ,
      ( digit ^ 1 * "." * # ( 1 - P "." ) * digit ^ 0
        + digit ^ 0 * "." * digit ^ 1
        + digit ^ 1 )
      * ( S "eE" * S "+-" ^ -1 * digit ^ 1 ) ^ -1
      + digit ^ 1
    )
local string_extra_letters = ""
for _ , x in ipairs ( extra_letters ) do
  if not ( extra_others[x] ) then
   string_extra_letters = string_extra_letters .. x
```

```
    end
  end
  local letter = alpha + S ( string_extra_letters )
                 + P "â" + "à" + "ç" + "é" + "è" + "ê" + "ë" + "ï" + "î"
                   + "ô" + "û" + "ü" + "Â" + "À" + "Ç" + "É" + "È" + "Ê" + "Ë"
                   + "Ï" + "Î" + "Ô" + "Û" + "Ü"
  local alphanum = letter + digit
  local identifier = letter * alphanum ^ 0
  local Identifier = K ( 'Identifier.Internal' , identifier )
```

Now, we scan the definition of the language (i.e. the table `def_table`) for the keywords.
The following LPEG does *not* catch the optional argument between square brackets in first position.

```
  local split_clist =
    P { "E" ,
         E = ( "[" * ( 1 - P "]" ) ^ 0 * "]" ) ^ -1
             * ( P "{" ) ^ 1
             * Ct ( V "F" * ( "," * V "F" ) ^ 0 )
             * ( P "}" ) ^ 1 * space ^ 0 ,
         F = space ^ 0 * C ( letter * alphanum ^ 0 + other ^ 1 ) * space ^ 0
      }
```

The following function will be used if the keywords are not case-sensitive.

```
  local keyword_to_lpeg
  function keyword_to_lpeg ( name ) return
    Q ( Cmt (
              C ( identifier ) ,
              function ( s , i , a ) return
                string.upper ( a ) == string.upper ( name )
              end
            )
      )
  end
  local Keyword = P ( false )
  local PrefixedKeyword = P ( false )
```

Now, we actually treat all the keywords and also the key `moredirectives`.

```
  for _ , x in ipairs ( def_table )
  do if x[1] == "morekeywords"
        or x[1] == "otherkeywords"
        or x[1] == "moredirectives"
        or x[1] == "moretexcs"
     then
        local keywords = P ( false )
        local style = [[\PitonStyle{Keyword}]]
        if x[1] == "moredirectives" then style = [[\PitonStyle{Directive}]] end
        style =  tex_option_arg : match ( x[2] ) or style
        local n = tonumber ( style )
        if n then
          if n > 1 then style = [[\PitonStyle{Keyword]] .. style .. "}" end
        end
        for _ , word in ipairs ( split_clist : match ( x[2] ) ) do
          if x[1] == "moretexcs" then
            keywords = Q ( [[\]] .. word ) + keywords
          else
            if sensitive
```

The documentation of lstlistings specifies that, for the key `morekeywords`, if a keyword is a prefix of another keyword, then the prefix must appear first. However, for the lpeg, it's rather the contrary. That's why, here, we add the new element *on the left*.

```
            then keywords = Q ( word  ) + keywords
            else keywords = keyword_to_lpeg ( word ) + keywords
            end
          end
          end
          Keyword = Keyword +
             Lc ( "{" .. style .. "{" ) * keywords * Lc "}}"
        end
```

Of course, the feature with the key `keywordsprefix` is designed for the languages TeX, LaTeX, et *al.* In that case, there is two kinds of keywords (= control sequences).

- those beginning with \ and a sequence of characters of catcode "`letter`";
- those beginning by \ followed by one character of catcode "`other`".

The following code addresses both cases. Of course, the LPEG pattern `letter` must catch only characters of catcode "`letter`". That's why we have a key `alsoletter` to add new characters in that category (e.g. `:` when we want to format L3 code). However, the LPEG pattern is allowed to catch *more* than only the characters of catcode "other" in TeX.

```
        if x[1] == "keywordsprefix" then
          local prefix = ( ( C ( 1 - P " " ) ^ 1 ) * P " " ^ 0 ) : match ( x[2] )
          PrefixedKeyword = PrefixedKeyword
             + K ( 'Keyword' , P ( prefix ) * ( letter ^ 1 + other ) )
        end
    end
```

Now, we scan the definition of the language (i.e. the table `def_table`) for the strings.

```
    local long_string  = P ( false )
    local Long_string = P ( false )
    local LongString = P (false )
    local central_pattern = P ( false )
    for _ , x in ipairs ( def_table ) do
      if x[1] == "morestring" then
        arg1 , arg2 , arg3 , arg4 = args_for_morekeywords : match ( x[2] )
        arg2 = arg2 or [[\PitonStyle{String.Long}]]
        if arg1 ~= "s" then
          arg4 = arg3
        end
        central_pattern = 1 - S ( " \r" .. arg4 )
        if arg1 : match "b" then
          central_pattern = P ( [[\]] .. arg3 ) + central_pattern
        end
```

In fact, the specifier `d` is point-less: when it is not in force, it's still possible to double the delimiter with a correct behaviour of piton since, in that case, piton will compose *two* contiguous strings...

```
        if arg1 : match "d" or arg1 == "m" then
          central_pattern = P ( arg3 .. arg3 ) + central_pattern
        end
        if arg1 == "m"
        then prefix = B ( 1 - letter - ")" - "]" )
        else prefix = P ( true )
        end
```

First, a pattern *without captures* (needed to compute `braces`).

```
        long_string = long_string +
            prefix
            * arg3
            * ( space + central_pattern ) ^ 0
            * arg4
```

Now a pattern *with captures.*

```
        local pattern =
            prefix
            * Q ( arg3 )
            * ( SpaceInString + Q ( central_pattern ^ 1 ) + EOL ) ^ 0
            * Q ( arg4 )
```

We will need `Long_string` in the nested comments.

```
      Long_string = Long_string + pattern
      LongString = LongString +
         Ct ( Cc "Open" * Cc ( "{" ..  arg2 .. "{" ) * Cc "}}" )
         * pattern
         * Ct ( Cc "Close" )
    end
  end
```

The argument of `Compute_braces` must be a pattern *which does no catching* corresponding to the strings of the language.

```
  local braces = Compute_braces ( long_string )
  if piton.beamer then Beamer = Compute_Beamer ( lang , braces ) end

  DetectedCommands =
    Compute_DetectedCommands ( lang , braces )
    + Compute_RawDetectedCommands ( lang , braces )

  LPEG_cleaner[lang] = Compute_LPEG_cleaner ( lang , braces )
```

Now, we deal with the comments and the delims.

```
  local CommentDelim = P ( false )

  for _ , x in ipairs ( def_table ) do
    if x[1] == "morecomment" then
      local arg1 , arg2 , other_args = args_for_morecomment : match ( x[2] )
      arg2 = arg2 or [[\PitonStyle{Comment}]]
```

If the letter `i` is present in the first argument (eg: `morecomment = [si]{(*}{*)}`, then the corresponding comments are discarded.

```
      if arg1 : match "i" then arg2 = [[\PitonStyle{Discard}]] end
      if arg1 : match "l" then
        local arg3 = ( tex_braced_arg + C ( P ( 1 ) ^ 0 * -1 ) )
                     : match ( other_args )
        if arg3 == [[\#]] then arg3 = "#" end -- mandatory
        if arg3 == [[\%]] then arg3 = "%" end -- mandatory¨
        CommentDelim = CommentDelim +
            Ct ( Cc "Open"
                 * Cc ( "{" .. arg2 .. "{" ) * Cc "}}" )
                 * Q ( arg3 )
                 * ( CommentMath + Q ( ( 1 - S "$\r" ) ^ 1 ) ) ^ 0 -- $
            * Ct ( Cc "Close" )
            * ( EOL + -1 )
      else
        local arg3 , arg4 =
          ( tex_arg * space ^ 0 * tex_arg ) : match ( other_args )
        if arg1 : match "s" then
          CommentDelim = CommentDelim +
              Ct ( Cc "Open" * Cc ( "{" .. arg2 .. "{" ) * Cc "}}" )
              * Q ( arg3 )
              * (
                  CommentMath
                  + Q ( ( 1 - P ( arg4 ) - S "$\r" ) ^ 1 ) -- $
                  + EOL
                ) ^ 0
              * Q ( arg4 )
              * Ct ( Cc "Close" )
        end
        if arg1 : match "n" then
          CommentDelim = CommentDelim +
            Ct ( Cc "Open" * Cc ( "{" .. arg2 .. "{" ) * Cc "}}" )
             * P { "A" ,
                  A = Q ( arg3 )
```

```
                        * ( V "A"
                            + Q ( ( 1 - P ( arg3 ) - P ( arg4 )
                                    - S "\r$\"" ) ^ 1 ) -- $
                            + long_string
                            +   "$" -- $
                                * K ( 'Comment.Math' , ( 1 - S "$\r" ) ^ 1 ) --$
                                * "$" -- $
                            + EOL
                          ) ^ 0
                        * Q ( arg4 )
                   }
              * Ct ( Cc "Close" )
          end
        end
      end
```

For the keys `moredelim`, we have to add another argument in first position, equal to `*` or `**`.

```
      if x[1] == "moredelim" then
        local arg1 , arg2 , arg3 , arg4 , arg5
          = args_for_moredelims : match ( x[2] )
        local MyFun = Q
        if arg1 == "*" or arg1 == "**" then
          function MyFun ( x )
            if x ~= '' then return
              LPEG1[lang] : match ( x )
            end
          end
        end
        local left_delim
        if arg2 : match "i" then
          left_delim = P ( arg4 )
        else
          left_delim = Q ( arg4 )
        end
        if arg2 : match "l" then
          CommentDelim = CommentDelim +
              Ct ( Cc "Open" * Cc ( "{" .. arg3 .. "{" ) * Cc "}}" )
              * left_delim
              * ( MyFun ( ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 1 ) ) ^ 0
              * Ct ( Cc "Close" )
              * ( EOL + -1 )
        end
        if arg2 : match "s" then
          local right_delim
          if arg2 : match "i" then
            right_delim = P ( arg5 )
          else
            right_delim = Q ( arg5 )
          end
          CommentDelim = CommentDelim +
              Ct ( Cc "Open" * Cc ( "{" .. arg3 .. "{" ) * Cc "}}" )
              * left_delim
              * ( MyFun ( ( 1 - P ( arg5 ) - "\r" ) ^ 1 ) + EOL ) ^ 0
              * right_delim
              * Ct ( Cc "Close" )
        end
      end
    end

    local Delim = Q ( S "{[()]}" )
    local Punct = Q ( S "=,:;!\\'\"" )
    local Main =
         space ^ 0 * EOL
         + Space
         + Tab
         + Escape + EscapeMath
         + CommentLaTeX
         + Beamer
         + DetectedCommands
         + CommentDelim
```

We must put `LongString` before `Delim` because, in PostScript, the strings are delimited by parenthesis and those parenthesis would be caught by `Delim`.

```
        + LongString
        + Delim
        + PrefixedKeyword
        + Keyword * ( -1 + # ( 1 - alphanum ) )
        + Punct
        + K ( 'Identifier.Internal' , letter * alphanum ^ 0 )
        + Number
        + Word
```

The LPEG `LPEG1[lang]` is used to reformat small elements, for example the arguments of the "detected commands".
Of course, here, we must not put `local`, of course.

```
   LPEG1[lang] = Main ^ 0
```

The LPEG `LPEG2[lang]` is used to format general chunks of code.

```
   LPEG2[lang] =
     Ct (
          ( space ^ 0 * P "\r" ) ^ -1
          * beamerBeginEnvironments
          * Lc [[ \@@_begin_line: ]]
          * SpaceIndentation ^ 0
          * ( space ^ 1 * -1 + space ^ 0 * EOL + Main ) ^ 0
          * -1
          * Lc [[ \@@_end_line: ]]
        )
```

If the key `tag` has been used. Of course, this feature is designed for the languages such as HTML and XML.

```
   if left_tag then
     local Tag = Ct ( Cc "Open" * Cc ( "{" .. style_tag .. "{" ) * Cc "}}" )
                 * Q ( left_tag * other ^ 0 ) -- $
                 * ( ( ( 1 - P ( right_tag ) ) ^ 0 )
                   / ( function ( x ) return LPEG0[lang] : match ( x ) end ) )
                 * Q ( right_tag )
                 * Ct ( Cc "Close" )
     MainWithoutTag
             = space ^ 1 * -1
             + space ^ 0 * EOL
             + Space
             + Tab
             + Escape + EscapeMath
             + CommentLaTeX
             + Beamer
             + DetectedCommands
             + CommentDelim
             + Delim
             + LongString
             + PrefixedKeyword
             + Keyword * ( -1 + # ( 1 - alphanum ) )
             + Punct
             + K ( 'Identifier.Internal' , letter * alphanum ^ 0 )
             + Number
             + Word
     LPEG0[lang] = MainWithoutTag ^ 0
     local LPEGaux = Tab + Escape + EscapeMath + CommentLaTeX
                     + Beamer + DetectedCommands + CommentDelim + Tag
```

```
    MainWithTag
            = space ^ 1 * -1
            + space ^ 0 * EOL
            + Space
            + LPEGaux
            + Q ( ( 1 - EOL - LPEGaux ) ^ 1 )
    LPEG1[lang] = MainWithTag ^ 0
    LPEG2[lang] =
      Ct (
           ( space ^ 0 * P "\r" ) ^ -1
           * beamerBeginEnvironments
           * Lc [[ \@@_begin_line: ]]
           * SpaceIndentation ^ 0
           * LPEG1[lang]
           * -1
           * Lc [[ \@@_end_line: ]]
         )
  end
end
```

### 10.3.16 We write the files (key 'write') and join the files in the PDF (key 'join')

```
function piton.join_and_write_files ( )
  for file_name , file_content in pairs ( piton.write_files ) do
    local file = io.open ( file_name , "w" )
    if file then
      file : write ( file_content )
      file : close ( )
    else
      sprintL3
        ( [[ \@@_error_or_warning:nn { FileError } { ]] .. file_name .. [[ } ]] )
    end
  end

  for file_name , file_content in pairs ( piton.join_files ) do
    pdf.immediateobj("stream", file_content)
    tex.print
      (
        [[ \pdfextension annot width 0pt height 0pt depth 0pt ]]
        ..
```

The entry `/F` in the PDF dictionnary of the annotation is an unsigned 32-bit integer containing flags specifying various characteristics of the annotation. The bit in position 2 means *Hidden*. However, despite that bit which means *Hidden*, some PDF readers show the annotation. That's why we have used `width 0pt height 0pt depth 0pt`.

```
        [[ { /Subtype /FileAttachment /F 2 /Name /Paperclip]]
        ..
        [[ /Contents (File included by the key 'join' of piton) ]]
        ..
```

We recall that the value of `file_name` comes from the key `join`, and that we have converted immediatly the value of the key in utf16 (with the bom big endian) written in hexadecimal. It's the suitable form for insertion as value of the key `/UF` between angular brackets `<` and `>`.

```
        [[ /FS << /Type /Filespec /UF <]] .. file_name .. [[>]]
        ..
        [[ /EF << /F \pdffeedback lastobj 0 R >> >> }  ]]
      )
  end
end


⟨/LUA⟩
```

# 11 History

The successive versions of the file `piton.sty` provided by TeXLive are available on the SVN server of TeXLive:

`https://tug.org/svn/texlive/trunk/Master/texmf-dist/tex/lualatex/piton/piton.sty`

The development of the extension piton is done on the following GitHub repository:
`https://github.com/fpantigny/piton`

## Changes between versions 4.6 and 4.7

New key `rounded-corners`

## Changes between versions 4.5 and 4.6

New keys `tcolorbox`, `box`, `max-width` and `vertical-detected-commands`
New special color: `none`

## Changes between versions 4.4 and 4.5

New key `print`
`\RenewPitonEnvironment`, `\DeclarePitonEnvironment` and `\ProvidePitonEnvironment` have been added.

## Changes between versions 4.3 and 4.4

New key `join` which generates files embedded in the PDF as *joined files*.

## Changes between versions 4.2 and 4.3

New key `raw-detected-commands`
The key `old-PitonInputFile` has been deleted.

## Changes between versions 4.1 and 4.2

New key `break-numbers-anywhere`.

## Changes between versions 4.0 and 4.1

New language `verbatim`.
New key `break-strings-anywhere`.

## Changes between versions 3.1 and 4.0

This version introduces an incompatibility: the syntax for the relative and absolute paths in `\PitonInputFile` and the key `path` has been changed to be conform to usual conventions. An temporary key `old-PitonInputFile`, available at load-time, has been added for backward compatibility.
New keys `font-command`, `splittable-on-empty-lines` and `env-used-by-split`.

## Changes between versions 3.0 and 3.1

Keys `line-numbers/format`, `detected-beamer-commands` and `detected-beamer-environments`.

## Changes between versions 2.8 and 3.0

New command `\NewPitonLanguage`. Thanks to that command, it's now possible to define new computer languages with the syntax used by listings. Therefore, it's possible to say that virtually all the computer languages are now supported by piton.

### Changes between versions 2.7 and 2.8

The key `path` now accepts a *list* of paths where the files to include will be searched.
New commands `\PitonInputFileT`, `\PitonInputFileF` and `\PitonInputFileTF`.

### Changes between versions 2.6 and 2.7

New keys `split-on-empty-lines` and `split-separation`

### Changes between versions 2.5 and 2.6

API: `piton.last_code` and `\g_piton_last_code_tl` are provided.

### Changes between versions 2.4 and 2.5

New key `path-write`

### Changes between versions 2.3 and 2.4

The key `identifiers` of the command `\PitonOptions` is now deprecated and replaced by the new command `\SetPitonIdentifier`.
A new special language called "minimal" has been added.
New key `detected-commands`.

### Changes between versions 2.2 and 2.3

New key `detected-commands`
The variable `\l_piton_language_str` is now public.
New key `write`.

### Changes between versions 2.1 and 2.2

New key `path` for `\PitonOptions`.
New language SQL.
It's now possible to define styles locally to a given language (with the optional argument of `\SetPitonStyle`).

### Changes between versions 2.0 and 2.1

The key `line-numbers` has now subkeys `line-numbers/skip-empty-lines`, `line-numbers/label-empty-lines`, etc.
The key `all-line-numbers` is deprecated: use `line-numbers/skip-empty-lines=false`.
New system to import, with `\PitonInputFile`, only a part (of the file) delimited by textual markers.
New keys `begin-escape`, `end-escape`, `begin-escape-math` and `end-escape-math`.
The key `escape-inside` is deprecated: use `begin-escape` and `end-escape`.

## Acknowledgments

Acknowledgments to Yann Salmon for its numerous suggestions of improvments.

## Contents